**Version Control**

MBChB Phase 2 (Year 5) Guidebook 2023 Version 1.2
Date Issued/Updated: 29/06/2023

**Contact**

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences  
The University of Auckland  
Private Bag 92019 Auckland  
New Zealand

Phone: +64 9 923 1606  
Fax: +64 9 373 7555  
Email: mpd@auckland.ac.nz  
Web: [www.fmhs.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.fmhs.auckland.ac.nz)  
MBChB Portal: [www.mbchb.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.mbchb.auckland.ac.nz)
Welcome from the Phase Director

Welcome to Year 5 of the medical programme! As you have seen, you are now viewed as a medical professional by many in the health care sector, as well as by the patients, their whānau, and the greater public. Now that you have started to become accustomed to this role, you will find that new challenges await you in Year 5. You will be working with more vulnerable patients, and expectations around your knowledge, clinical skills, and professionalism will be commensurately higher. Happily, your confidence in your own abilities should also be growing through this time.

This guidebook contains the information you need to help you navigate the year and should be your first point of reference for queries. The Medical Programme Directorate is here to support you in the course of your studies, and we will do our best to assist you, but the information in this Guidebook, along with the Medical Programme Policy Guides, can answer many questions.

Students who are identified as having academic issues, either earlier in the Phase or during this year, are invited to meet with me to ensure that they are supported.

However, any student is welcome to contact me at any time to discuss concerns or problems. You can make an appointment through the Medical Programme Directorate (MPD), and please remember that it is most helpful if you are in touch with me before events affect your academic performance.

Please also remember the leave policy that is detailed in this guidebook. As you are aware, the challenges around scheduling clinical experiences for so many means that there is little room for flexibility, and in almost all cases, requests for planned leave outside the scheduled holidays will be denied. However, where there are extraordinary circumstances, we will try to accommodate you as far as possible.

It is particularly important that as a Year 5 student, you conduct yourself as a professional. You are expected to be punctual and reliable, dress appropriately, and show respect to all those with whom you come into contact. You will continue to develop your clinical skills and apply your basic science knowledge in a clinical setting, as well as to gain confidence in working with more complex cases.

This is a very exciting time for you, but you must never forget that the diagnosis made, or the treatment prescribed is connected to a person, that every patient has a life, a whānau, and a context that is much larger than what you may see. Your clinical supervisors will help you grow and excel in the medical environment, but the ultimate responsibility for continuing to extend your abilities lies with you.

Enjoy your year! Dr Kira Bacal
Contents

Welcome from the Phase Director .................................................................................................................. 2

A. Essential Information ............................................................................................................................... 9

A.1. Summary outline of Year 5 .................................................................................................................. 9

A.2. Compliance Requirements .................................................................................................................. 10

A.2.1. Guidebook and Policy Guides – compulsory declaration ................................................................. 10

A.2.2. Mandatory Checks ............................................................................................................................. 12

A.3. Key Contacts ........................................................................................................................................ 13

A.3.1. Key University Contacts ..................................................................................................................... 13

A.3.2. Student Support .................................................................................................................................. 14

A.3.3. Site Academic Coordinators ................................................................................................................ 15

A.3.4. Site Administrative Staff .................................................................................................................... 15

A.3.5. Academic Leads .................................................................................................................................. 16

A.3.6. Practicum Placement Coordinators .................................................................................................... 17

A.3.7. Formal Learning Convenors ............................................................................................................. 18

A.3.8. Who to Contact for Advice? ............................................................................................................... 20

A.4. Accessing information for the medical programme ............................................................................ 20

B. Student Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) ..................................................................................... 22

C. The Medical Curriculum ......................................................................................................................... 30

C.1. Programme Structure ............................................................................................................................. 30

C.2. Phase 2 in Context .................................................................................................................................. 33

C.3. Objectives of Phase 2 ............................................................................................................................... 33

C.4. Learning in Phase 2 (Year 5) ................................................................................................................. 34

C.4.1. Overview ............................................................................................................................................ 34

C.4.2. Clinical scenarios and learning ........................................................................................................... 34

C.4.3. Formal learning ................................................................................................................................... 37

C.4.4. Population Health Intensive .............................................................................................................. 45

C.4.5. Quality Improvement .......................................................................................................................... 46

C.4.6. Urgent and Immediate Patient Care Week ......................................................................................... 47

C.5. Overview of Year 5 Clinical Attachments ............................................................................................ 50

C.5.1. General Practice ................................................................................................................................. 50

C.5.2. Obstetrics and Gynaecology .............................................................................................................. 56

C.5.3. Paediatrics ........................................................................................................................................... 57

C.5.4. Psychiatry ............................................................................................................................................ 59
E. **Year 5 Regional-Rural Programmes** ................................................................. 106

E.1. **Bay of Plenty (BoP) Regional-Rural** ............................................................ 109
   E.1.1. General Information .................................................................................... 109
   E.1.2. Clinical site staff ....................................................................................... 109
   E.1.3. Administration Matters ............................................................................ 111
   E.1.4. BOP Regional-Rural Programme .............................................................. 111

E.2. **Northland Regional-Rural (Pūkawakawa)** .................................................. 114
   E.2.1. Clinical site staff ....................................................................................... 114
   E.2.2. Support for Northland students ................................................................. 114
   E.2.3. Staff links between Northland and Auckland ........................................... 114
   E.2.4. Administration Matters ............................................................................ 115
   E.2.5. Expected work hours of Pūkawakawa students ....................................... 116
   E.2.6. Occupational Health and Safety and NDHB ............................................ 117
   E.2.7. Library Access and flexible services ....................................................... 117
   E.2.8. Pūkawakawa Programme ....................................................................... 118

E.3. **Taranaki Regional-Rural** ............................................................................. 130
   E.3.1. Clinical site staff ....................................................................................... 130
   E.3.2. Taranaki Regional-Rural Programme ....................................................... 132
   E.3.3. Administration Matters ............................................................................ 135

E.4. **Waikato/Lakes Regional-Rural Programme (WLRRP)** ............................ 138
   E.4.1. Clinical site staff ....................................................................................... 138
   E.4.2. Support for Waikato/Lakes Regional Rural students ............................... 139
   E.4.3. Administration Matters ............................................................................ 142
   E.4.4. Principles governing curriculum design for WLRRP .............................. 142
   E.4.5. Waikato/Lakes Regional-Rural Programme ............................................. 142

F. **Requirements and Responsibilities on Clinical Attachments** .................... 144

F.1. **Overarching Rules** .................................................................................... 144

F.2. **Behaviour in the Wards and General Practices** ......................................... 144

F.3. **DHB security access cards** ....................................................................... 145

F.4. **Passwords for electronic patient records** ............................................... 145

F.5. **Specific Requirements and Responsibilities** ............................................. 146
   F.5.1. Attendance during Phase 2 ....................................................................... 146
   F.5.2. Access to wards and patients .................................................................. 147
   F.5.3. Case notes ............................................................................................... 148
   F.5.4. Student use of patient information ....................................................... 148
   F.5.5. General physical examination ............................................................... 148
F.5.6. Obtaining consent ............................................................................................................................ 148
F.5.7. Procedures........................................................................................................................................ 148
F.5.8. Allergies ............................................................................................................................................ 149
F.5.9. Carrying Infection ............................................................................................................................. 149
F.5.10. Punctuality...................................................................................................................................... 149
F.5.11. Expectations Regarding Student Working Hours During Phase 2 .................................................. 149

F.6. Signing and responsibilities .............................................................................................................. 151
F.6.1. Prescribing........................................................................................................................................ 151
F.6.2. Administration of drugs..................................................................................................................... 152
F.6.3. Intravenous medications and charting............................................................................................. 152
F.6.4. Procedures and requisition of investigations................................................................................... 152
F.6.5. Discharge letters............................................................................................................................... 153

F.7. Immunisations and infectious diseases ............................................................................................. 153
F.7.1. N95 Mask Fitting............................................................................................................................... 153

F.8. Blood and Body Fluid Accidents ........................................................................................................ 154
F.8.1. In DHB Hospitals ............................................................................................................................... 154
F.8.2. In General Practices .......................................................................................................................... 154

G. Assessment and Phase 2 (Year 5) ................................................................................................. 157
G.1. Overview of Assessment in Year 5 ................................................................................................. 157
G.2. General Assessment Policies ......................................................................................................... 157
G.3. Grading System ................................................................................................................................. 158

G.4. Assessment and Clinical Attachments .......................................................................................... 159
G.4.1. Grades reported............................................................................................................................... 159
G.4.2. Summary of Year 5 clinical assessments....................................................................................... 160
G.4.3. Combining attachment grades....................................................................................................... 164

G.5. Assessment and Domains ............................................................................................................... 165
G.5.1. Applied Science for Medicine Domain............................................................................................ 165
G.5.2. Clinical and Communication Skills Domain .................................................................................... 169
G.5.3. Hauora Māori Domain .................................................................................................................... 172
G.5.4. Personal and Professional Skills Domain ......................................................................................... 175
G.5.5. Population Health Domain .......................................................................................................... 177

G.6. Overall Year Grade and Progression to Year 6 ............................................................................. 178
G.6.1. Overall Grade for Year 5 ................................................................................................................ 178
G.6.2. Prescribing Skills Assessment ....................................................................................................... 178
G.6.3. Requirements for Repeating Year 5 ............................................................................................... 179

G.7. Remediation Policy and Principles for Year 5 .............................................................................. 180
G.7.1. Informal help at the request of a student or staff member(s) (Assistance) .................................... 181
I.9. Professionalism, Online Social Media and the Curriculum ........................................... 200

J. Learning Resources ........................................................................................................... 200

J.1. The Philson Library – Te Herenga Hauora ...................................................................... 200
  J.1.1. Library access for students based in Auckland ......................................................... 200
  J.1.2. Library services for students based outside Auckland .............................................. 201
  J.1.3. All students .............................................................................................................. 201
  J.1.4. District Health Board Libraries .................................................................................. 203

K. Administrative Details ...................................................................................................... 204

K.1. Enrolment and Fees ..................................................................................................... 204
K.2. Medical Indemnity ......................................................................................................... 204
K.3. Scheduled Leave and Planned Holidays ........................................................................ 205
  K.3.1. Study Half Day ......................................................................................................... 206
  K.3.2. Clinical Attachment and Public Holidays ................................................................. 206
K.4. Absences ....................................................................................................................... 206
K.5. Communication ............................................................................................................ 208
K.6. Documentation Requirements for Medical Students .................................................... 208
K.7. Medical Student Campus Cards .................................................................................... 209

L. Evaluation and Feedback for MBChB Year 5 ................................................................. 210

L.1. Why is student evaluation undertaken? ...................................................................... 210
L.2. The Medical Programme Evaluation and Feedback Process ..................................... 210
L.3. HOTSPOTS .................................................................................................................. 211
L.4. Evaluation outcomes & changes made from previous feedback ................................... 211

M. Forward Planning for Phase 3 (Year 6) ......................................................................... 213

M.1. The Elective .................................................................................................................. 213
M.2. Year 6 Research .......................................................................................................... 213

N. Appendix 1: Guidelines for Preparing Case Reports ..................................................... 214

O. Appendix 2: Selective Learning Agreement .................................................................. 217

P. Appendix 3: MBChB Graduate Learning Outcomes ....................................................... 223
A. Essential Information

A.1. Summary outline of Year 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 January</td>
<td>Formal Learning Week - Grafton Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 January</td>
<td>Cohort Site Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 February</td>
<td>Hauora Māori - Personal Learning Plan 1\textsuperscript{st} Submission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Friday 21 April**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29 May – 2 June</td>
<td>Population Health Intensive Week (mandatory attendance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refer to C.4.5</td>
<td>Quality Improvement test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 June</td>
<td>Formal Learning Week 2 (Online) – See canvas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 June</td>
<td>PHI Distinction Assignment (Optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Saturday 22 July**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 August</td>
<td>Clinical pathology project\textsuperscript{1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 August</td>
<td>Hauora Māori - Significant Learning Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 August</td>
<td>PPS Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 August</td>
<td>Ethics assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 September</td>
<td>Hauora Māori - Personal Learning Plan 2\textsuperscript{nd} Submission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 October</td>
<td>Last Day of Year 5 Clinical Attachments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tuesday 24 October**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 October (Morning)</td>
<td>Prescribing Safety Assessment (mandatory 2 Hour Test) – Grafton Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 October (Afternoon)</td>
<td>Year 6 Orientation – Grafton Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26-27 October</td>
<td>Year 5 Clinical Skills Assessment – Grafton Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 October</td>
<td>Hauora Māori- Online modules completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 November (TBC)</td>
<td>Board of Examiners \textsuperscript{2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 November – 8 December</td>
<td>Remediation Period</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{1} roughly 2 weeks prior to hand-in date for Portfolio

\textsuperscript{2} Year 5 students should not leave the country before the Board of Examiners in case you are required to participate in the Remediation Period which starts the following Monday. Please ensure that your contact details are up to date on SSO in case the MPD needs to reach you after the Board of Examiners.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2023</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13 December</td>
<td>Supplementary Year 5 Board of Examiners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8 January 2024</strong></td>
<td><strong>Start of Year 6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Phase 2 students are expected to sit all three Progress Tests over the course of the year, even if one falls during a scheduled holiday period. The final date that all students are required to attend is **25 October** when you must be at the Grafton campus for your Prescribing Safety test in the morning and the Year 6 Orientation in the afternoon.

Year 5 students should not leave the country before the Board of Examiners in case you are required to participate in the Remediation Period which starts the following Monday. Please ensure that your contact details are up to date on SSO in case the MPD needs to reach you after the Board of Examiners.

**A.2. Compliance Requirements**

**A.2.1. Guidebook and Policy Guides – compulsory declaration**

You are **required** to confirm that you have read your Guidebook and Policy Guides by completing your Phase 2 (Year 5) Compulsory Declaration by **20 January 2023**.

This is to be completed online, and an individual link will be sent to your university email address. The wording of the declaration is provided below for your information.

Please note that it is your responsibility to complete the declaration by the deadline. Any delay risks disciplinary action and/or potential withdrawal from clinical attachments.

**Medical Programme Directorate**

**Compulsory Declaration – Year 5**

*The most up to date version of the policies and guidebooks are available on the [portal](#)
Medical Programme Directorate
Compulsory Declaration – Year 5

This Guidebook is to be read in conjunction with the Medical Programme Policy Guides.

☐ I agree to abide by the Faculty and University policies and regulations and have received a copy of the Phase 2 (Year 5) Guidebook, and have read and understood the information therein with particular reference to:

- Requirements and Responsibilities on Clinical attachments (Section F)
- Policies Relevant to Phase 2 (Year 5) (Section H)
- Scheduled Leave, Planned Holidays, and Absences (Sections K.3 and K.4)

☐ I am aware of the penalties that might be applied if I breach these policies.

☐ I am not affected by any health condition or impairment with the capacity to affect my ability to perform the functions required for the practice of medicine. These include neurological, psychiatric or addictive (drug or alcohol) conditions and physical impairment due to injury, disease, or degeneration. I am able to complete the year without any form of accommodation for my allocation, attachment, assessments, etc.

OR

I have met with the Directors of Medical Student Affairs director.medstudentaffairs@auckland.ac.nz and confirmed my ability to perform the functions required for the practice of medicine. I have spoken with them about my need for accommodation(s) to complete my medical studies.

☐ I confirm that my vaccination status, including against, but not limited to, Covid, meets the current programme guidelines and that I will maintain my status in keeping with any updates or changes to this guidance.

☐ I have not been convicted in any court in New Zealand or elsewhere with any offence punishable by imprisonment of three months or longer.

OR

I have met with one of the Directors of Medical Student Affairs director.medstudentaffairs@auckland.ac.nz and/or the Fitness to Practise Committee and have had my ability to perform the functions required for the practice of medicine confirmed.

☐ I understand that the Medical Council will be notified, early in my final year of the programme, of any unresolved issues that require ongoing monitoring or support relating to the health, competence or conduct of a graduating medical student.

☐ I confirm that I have arranged suitable professional negligence cover (available free from the Medical Protection Society).

☐ I consent to assessment and evaluation data being used in educational research.
A.2.2. Mandatory Checks

Students undertaking the MBChB course with clinical or fieldwork placements must demonstrate compliance with the following:

- Vulnerable Children’s Act Check (renewed at least every three years)
- Compulsory Declaration (annual requirement)
- Immunisation Status Report (required in Year 2/3)
- Covid-19 Vaccinations
- MRSA Clearance (annual requirement)
- Suitable professional negligence cover (we are aware of two NZ providers who make this available free of charge to medical students; Medical Protection Society and Medicus)

The MBChB programme is using Sonia – a Clinical Placement System to manage these checks and your placements. You can access this via https://placements.auckland.ac.nz/. Please select the MBChB Programme and log in using your university log in details.

Once you have logged into Sonia Online, your School homepage will become active. From here you can access information relating to your Clinical Placement including:

- Mandatory checks and the associated documents (this includes copies of your ISR, and VCA)
- Your placement details
- Forms and information for Mandatory Pre-Clinical Requirements
- Reminders and important dates
- Electronic forms

All students must complete their mandatory checks and upload the document to Sonia within the timelines provided so they can be verified by staff prior to any placements. You will not be able to attend any placements as a University of Auckland student until all documents have been verified.

It is essential that each student maintains their own personal process to manage paper and electronic documents associated with these checks. Many placement sites will ask to see hardcopy evidence of all checks on the first day of placement, so it is the responsibility of each student to be able to provide these on request.

If you have experienced extreme circumstances resulting in a delay to submit any requirements, it is essential that you advise MPD as soon as possible by emailing mpdadmin@auckland.ac.nz
A.3. **Key Contacts**

MPD general enquiries: email [mpd@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:mpd@auckland.ac.nz)

Website: [www.fmhs.auckland.ac.nz/mpd](http://www.fmhs.auckland.ac.nz/mpd)

MBChB Portal: [http://mbchb.auckland.ac.nz](http://mbchb.auckland.ac.nz)

**MPD is located on Level 2, Building 507, 22-30 Park Avenue, Grafton**

### A.3.1. Key University Contacts

Correct at time of issue – for most up to date details please use the portal
[https://wiki.auckland.ac.nz/display/MBChB/Key+Contacts](https://wiki.auckland.ac.nz/display/MBChB/Key+Contacts)

Head of Medical Programme – Associate Professor Andrew MacCormick
[andrew.maccormick@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:andrew.maccormick@auckland.ac.nz)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For:</th>
<th>Contact:</th>
<th>Details:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Academic matters related to MBChB V, including ALL leave requests, and fitness to practice concerns | Dr Kira Bacal  
**Phase 2 Director** | [k.bacal@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:k.bacal@auckland.ac.nz)  
(09) 923 3046 |
| General Enquiries   | **Medical Programme Directorate** | [mpd@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:mpd@auckland.ac.nz)  
(09) 923 1606 |
| Administrative issues | Nadia Huertas Lopez  
**Group Services Manager (MPD)** | [mpd@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:mpd@auckland.ac.nz) |
| Timetables/allocation/Y4 Clinical Allocations | Teresa Timo  
**Practicum Placement Coordinator (MPD)** | [mpd@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:mpd@auckland.ac.nz)  
(09) 923 6745 |
| Year 5 Selective queries | Claudia Makgill  
**Practicum Placement Coordinator (MPD)** | [claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz) |
| Honours Pathway enquiries | Dr Ali Mirjalili  
**BMedSc (Hons) Director** | [a.mirjalili@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:a.mirjalili@auckland.ac.nz) |
| Progress Test       | Micah Hookham-Simms  
**Academic Systems Coordinator** | [mpd@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:mpd@auckland.ac.nz) |
| Immunisations, police checks, academic transcripts | Elizabeth Whelan-Jones  
**Information Systems Coordinator** | [mpd@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:mpd@auckland.ac.nz) |
| Assessment queries  | Dr Karanjot Lall  
**Director of Assessment** | [karanjot.lall@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:karanjot.lall@auckland.ac.nz) |
A.3.2. Student Support

**IMMEDIATE RISK**

For an emergency that is happening right now dial 111, or, to discuss your own or someone else’s safety or for support with an acute mental health crisis, phone the Mental Health Crisis Line on 0800 800 717 (24 hrs).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For</th>
<th>Contact</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For full background on enrolment and available resources visit Student Health and Counselling services.</td>
<td><strong>Student Health and Counselling</strong></td>
<td>To book an appointment (09) 923 7681 (the FMHS Student Support Advisor can assist if urgent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPAS Student Support</td>
<td>Akanesi Moala <strong>MAPAS Student Support Advisor</strong></td>
<td>(09) 373 7599 ext. 81093, 021 879 565 (office hours only) <a href="mailto:a.moala@auckland.ac.nz">a.moala@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Support</td>
<td>Daniel Heke <strong>Student Support Advisor (Domestic &amp; International)</strong></td>
<td>(09) 923 7071, 027 801 3726 (office hours only), <a href="mailto:fmhssupport@auckland.ac.nz">fmhssupport@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The International Office can provide 24/7 help for international student urgent issues</td>
<td>Rebecca Walkinton <strong>International Students (URGENT HELP)</strong></td>
<td>+64 21 376 922 or <a href="mailto:r.walkinton@auckland.ac.nz">r.walkinton@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for students with a wide range of impairments, both visible and invisible</td>
<td><strong>Equity Office - Student Disability Services (SDS)</strong> <strong>Student Disability Services</strong></td>
<td>(09) 923 2936 <a href="mailto:disability@auckland.ac.nz">disability@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For health or pastoral issues which may impact academic performance or fitness to practice</td>
<td>Dr Susy Lai Dr Emme Chacko <strong>Directors of Medical Student Affairs</strong></td>
<td><a href="mailto:director.medstudentaffairs@auckland.ac.nz">director.medstudentaffairs@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advice on exam and test conditions | **FMHS Disability Liaison** | mhssupport@auckland.ac.nz
---|---|---
Independent (non-UoA) counselling service | **Medical Assurance Society (MAS)** | Call the 0800 number (0800 800 627) and ask to be put in touch with the counselling team or info@mas.co.nz

### A.3.3. Site Academic Coordinators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Contact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td>Dr Neil Price</td>
<td><a href="mailto:nprice@adhb.govt.nz">nprice@adhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Auckland</td>
<td>Prof Andrew Hill</td>
<td><a href="mailto:a.hill@auckland.ac.nz">a.hill@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>Assoc Prof Janak De Zoysa</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Janak.deZoysa@waitematadhb.govt.nz">Janak.deZoysa@waitematadhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waikato/Lakes</td>
<td>Assoc Prof Michael Jameson (Waikato) Dr Stephen Bradley (Rotorua)</td>
<td><a href="mailto:michael.jameson@auckland.ac.nz">michael.jameson@auckland.ac.nz</a> <a href="mailto:Stephen.Bradley@lakesdhb.govt.nz">Stephen.Bradley@lakesdhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay of Plenty Regional-Rural</td>
<td>Dr Kylie Gilmore</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Kylie.Gilmore@bopdhb.govt.nz">Kylie.Gilmore@bopdhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northland Regional-Rural (Pūkawakawa)</td>
<td>Dr Aniva Lawrence</td>
<td><a href="mailto:aniva.lawrence@auckland.ac.nz">aniva.lawrence@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taranaki Regional-Rural</td>
<td>Mr Edmund Leung</td>
<td><a href="mailto:edmund.leung@tdhb.org.nz">edmund.leung@tdhb.org.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waikato Regional-Rural</td>
<td>Assoc Prof Michael Jameson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:michael.jameson@auckland.ac.nz">michael.jameson@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### A.3.4. Site Administrative Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site Contacts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auckland Clinical Campus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Services Team Leader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>South Auckland Clinical Campus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Services Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACC Site Coordinators (Student Administration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waikato/Lakes Clinical Campus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waikato Clinical Campus Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotorua Medical Student Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waitemata Clinical Campus</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Site Contacts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Contact Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site Team Leader</td>
<td>Deborah Clifford</td>
<td>027 556 9048 <a href="mailto:deborah.clifford@waitematadhb.govt.nz">deborah.clifford@waitematadhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Janine Joubert</td>
<td>(09) 487 1299 or 027 562 4630 <a href="mailto:janine.joubert@waitematadhb.govt.nz">janine.joubert@waitematadhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Coordinator</td>
<td>Caroline Strydom</td>
<td>(09) 430 4101 <a href="mailto:c.strydom@auckland.ac.nz">c.strydom@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matt Sinton, Whakatane</td>
<td>(07) 3060941 ext. 4941 027 706 8904 <a href="mailto:Matthew.Sinton@bopdhb.govt.nz">Matthew.Sinton@bopdhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taryn Kenny</td>
<td>(06) 753 6139 ext. 8718 <a href="mailto:taryn.kenny@tdhb.org.nz">taryn.kenny@tdhb.org.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Raewyn Wooderson</td>
<td>(07) 839 8750 <a href="mailto:raewyn.wooderson@waikatodhb.health.nz">raewyn.wooderson@waikatodhb.health.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pūkawakawa Clinical Campus**

| Site Team Leader | Caroline Strydom | (09) 430 4101 c.strydom@auckland.ac.nz |

**Bay of Plenty Regional-Rural**

| Site Coordinators             | Donna Watkins, Tauranga | (07) 579 8694 donna.watkins@bopdhb.govt.nz |
|                              | Matt Sinton, Whakatane  | (07) 3060941 ext. 4941 027 706 8904 Matthew.Sinton@bopdhb.govt.nz |

**Taranaki Regional-Rural**

| Site Coordinator | Taryn Kenny | (06) 753 6139 ext. 8718 taryn.kenny@tdhb.org.nz |

**Waikato Regional-Rural**

| Waikato Clinical Campus Manager | Raewyn Wooderson | (07) 839 8750 raewyn.wooderson@waikatodhb.health.nz |

**A.3.5. Academic Leads**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Academic Coordinators</th>
<th>Contact Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>Dr Rachel Roskvist</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rachel.rosvkist@auckland.ac.nz">rachel.rosvkist@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>Dr Meghan Hill</td>
<td><a href="mailto:meghan.hill@auckland.ac.nz">meghan.hill@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>Prof Charles McGhee Dr Stuti Misra</td>
<td>c.mcghee.auckland.ac.nz <a href="mailto:s.misra@auckland.ac.nz">s.misra@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>Prof Cameron Grant</td>
<td><a href="mailto:cc.grant@auckland.ac.nz">cc.grant@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Assoc Prof David Menkes</td>
<td><a href="mailto:david.menkes@auckland.ac.nz">david.menkes@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>Dr Laura Chapman</td>
<td><a href="mailto:l.chapman@auckland.ac.nz">l.chapman@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td>Dr Andrew Wood</td>
<td><a href="mailto:andrew.wood@auckland.ac.nz">andrew.wood@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week/Assessment</td>
<td>Coordinators</td>
<td>Contact details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>Dr Andrew Dubovyi</td>
<td><a href="mailto:a.dubovyi@auckland.ac.nz">a.dubovyi@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>A/P Susan Bull</td>
<td><a href="mailto:susan.bull@auckland.ac.nz">susan.bull@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hauora Māori</td>
<td>Dr Jade Tamatea</td>
<td><a href="mailto:j.tamatea@auckland.ac.nz">j.tamatea@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Health Intensive (PHI) Week</td>
<td>Prof Boyd Swinburn</td>
<td><a href="mailto:boyd.swinburn@auckland.ac.nz">boyd.swinburn@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPS Domain Coordinators</td>
<td>Dr Vicki Jones</td>
<td><a href="mailto:vicki.jones@auckland.ac.nz">vicki.jones@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sharmyn Turner</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sharmyn.turner@auckland.ac.nz">sharmyn.turner@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribing Skills Assessment</td>
<td>Dr Catherine Han</td>
<td><a href="mailto:c.han@auckland.ac.nz">c.han@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Improvement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgent &amp; Immediate Patient Care (UIPC) Week</td>
<td>Dr Vicki Jones</td>
<td><a href="mailto:vicki.jones@auckland.ac.nz">vicki.jones@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 5 CSA</td>
<td>Dr Miriam Nakatsuji</td>
<td><a href="mailto:m.nakatsuji@auckland.ac.nz">m.nakatsuji@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A.3.6. Practicum Placement Coordinators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Practicum Placement Coordinator (PPC)</th>
<th>Contact Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>Ruth Bayley</td>
<td><a href="mailto:GeneralPracticePlacementsYear5@auckland.ac.nz">GeneralPracticePlacementsYear5@auckland.ac.nz</a> (09) 923 3697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>Lee-Ann D’Offizi</td>
<td><a href="mailto:som.ug@auckland.ac.nz">som.ug@auckland.ac.nz</a> (09) 923 9822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>Theresa Huang</td>
<td><a href="mailto:som.ug@auckland.ac.nz">som.ug@auckland.ac.nz</a> (09) 923 9719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>Priya Devi</td>
<td><a href="mailto:som.ug@auckland.ac.nz">som.ug@auckland.ac.nz</a> (09) 923 6243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Saira Khan</td>
<td><a href="mailto:som.ug@auckland.ac.nz">som.ug@auckland.ac.nz</a> (09) 923 6751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>Claudia Makgill</td>
<td><a href="mailto:claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz">claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz</a> (09) 923 4243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td>Theresa Huang</td>
<td><a href="mailto:som.ug@auckland.ac.nz">som.ug@auckland.ac.nz</a> (09) 923 9719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Coordinator</td>
<td>Contact Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Health Intensive (PHI) Week</td>
<td>Anna Harding-Schofield</td>
<td><a href="mailto:a.harding@auckland.ac.nz">a.harding@auckland.ac.nz</a> (09) 923 7397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribing Skills Assessment</td>
<td>Kathryn Siow</td>
<td><a href="mailto:k.siow@auckland.ac.nz">k.siow@auckland.ac.nz</a> (09) 923 6370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgent &amp; Immediate Patient Care</td>
<td>SCPS Administrator</td>
<td><a href="mailto:scpsadmin@auckland.ac.nz">scpsadmin@auckland.ac.nz</a> (09) 923 3122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 5 CSA</td>
<td>Roxanne Dimain</td>
<td><a href="mailto:som.ug@auckland.ac.nz">som.ug@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A.3.7. Formal Learning Convenors**

Topic descriptions can be found in the Formal Learning Section C.4.3

**In person Formal learning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Person and Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology: Safe Prescribing and Prescribing for Special Populations</td>
<td>Dr Catherine Han <a href="mailto:c.han@auckland.ac.nz">c.han@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilemmas in Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>Dr Shamsul Shah <a href="mailto:shamsuls@adhb.govt.nz">shamsuls@adhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Addiction and Co-existing Mental Health</td>
<td>Dr Ryan San Diego <a href="mailto:r.sandiego@auckland.ac.nz">r.sandiego@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>Dr Jade Tamatea <a href="mailto:jade.tamatea@waikatodhb.health.nz">jade.tamatea@waikatodhb.health.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimised Patient</td>
<td>Prof Simon Mitchell <a href="mailto:sj.mitchell@auckland.ac.nz">sj.mitchell@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Ethics in Clinical Attachments</td>
<td>AP Susan Bull <a href="mailto:susan.bull@auckland.ac.nz">susan.bull@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentations that Challenge the Biomedical Model</td>
<td>Assoc. Prof David Menkes <a href="mailto:david.menkes@auckland.ac.nz">david.menkes@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionalism &amp; Legal Requirements in Practice: PPS Workshop</td>
<td>Dr Vicki Jones <a href="mailto:vicki.jones@auckland.ac.nz">vicki.jones@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfusion Essentials... What, When, Why?</td>
<td>Dr Laura Young <a href="mailto:l.young@auckland.ac.nz">l.young@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Mid-Year Formal Learning (Synchronous)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Person and Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abortion</td>
<td>Alison Knowles <a href="mailto:alisongknowles@gmail.com">alisongknowles@gmail.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary and Alternative Medicine</td>
<td>Assoc. Prof Jo Barnes <a href="mailto:j.barnes@auckland.ac.nz">j.barnes@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>Assoc. Prof Mark Thomas <a href="mailto:mg.thomas@auckland.ac.nz">mg.thomas@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>Dr Chris Lash <a href="mailto:Christopher.Lash@middlemore.co.nz">Christopher.Lash@middlemore.co.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Health Symposium</td>
<td>Dr Joy Marriott <a href="mailto:j.marriott@auckland.ac.nz">j.marriott@auckland.ac.nz</a> Dr Ngaire Anderson <a href="mailto:n.anderson@auckland.ac.nz">n.anderson@auckland.ac.nz</a> Dr Miriam Nakatsuji <a href="mailto:m.nakatsuji@auckland.ac.nz">m.nakatsuji@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Asynchronous Formal Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Person and Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preparation for paediatrics: Understanding why kids get sick and how to tackle parents' common questions (A/P Stephen Howie)</td>
<td>A/P Stephen Howie <a href="mailto:stephen.howie@auckland.ac.nz">stephen.howie@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology: Venoms to Vasculitis (Dr Rohan Ameratunga)</td>
<td>Dr Rohan Ameratunga <a href="mailto:rohana@adhb.govt.nz">rohana@adhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violence vs Women/Interpersonal Violence</td>
<td>Prof Peter Adams <a href="mailto:p.adams@auckland.ac.nz">p.adams@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What You Need to Know About Child and Adolescent Mental Health</td>
<td>Dr Hiran Thabrew <a href="mailto:h.thabrew@auckland.ac.nz">h.thabrew@auckland.ac.nz</a> Dr Grant Christie <a href="mailto:g.christie@auckland.ac.nz">g.christie@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### A.3.8. Who to Contact for Advice?

The following table gives a summary outline of where to seek help or advice if you have issues to discuss or queries to be solved. Additional information can also be found in the **Support Guidelines and FAQs for Students** page on the portal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Advice/ Issue/ Question</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Support Advisor</td>
<td>General support questions (pastoral, academic, financial, logistical) for both domestic (non-MAPAS) and international students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPAS Student Support Advisor</td>
<td>First point of contact for any enquiries from MAPAS students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UoA Student Counselling</td>
<td>Personal, confidential counselling – for appointment, phone (09) 923 7681 (or the Student Support Advisor can assist if urgent) or make a request online. See also the “Support Guidelines and FAQs for Students” section on the MBChB portal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Programme Directorate</td>
<td>Administrative issues about Phase 2. General enquiries, standard letters, and ID cards. Administrative matters regarding student grades and progress. Clarification of existing policies, and programme regulation matters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum Placement Coordinators</td>
<td>Most routine administrative or organisational matters relating to an attachment, e.g., timetables, deadlines, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Coordinator</td>
<td>Administrative or organisational aspects specific to the site cohort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Lead</td>
<td>Academic matters relating to the attachment, e.g., concerns about team dynamics, assessment questions, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 2 Director</td>
<td><strong>Any request for leave</strong>, variation to current policy, extended absence, change in allocation or amended timetable. Any academic or professional matter in relation to Phase 2. Any discussions about remediation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPD Practicum Placement Coordinator</td>
<td>Coordination of student allocations to hospitals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Coordinator</td>
<td>Academic policy matters relating to the Selective. Sign off for Selective documentation/ approvals. Letters of support for Selective applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directors of Medical Student Affairs (DMSA)</td>
<td>Concerns about signing the Compulsory Declaration. Concerns regarding Fitness to Practise. Health or pastoral issues that may affect performance in the programme Plans to defer, interrupt, or request extended leave from the programme, other than the BMedSci (Hon) programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of the Medical Programme</td>
<td>Issues requiring the approval of the Dean.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### A.4. Accessing information for the medical programme

The Faculty has several URLs for the medical programme. They are:
MBChB Portal:  http://mbchb.auckland.ac.nz/
Clinical scenarios:  http://mbchb.auckland.ac.nz/scenarios
Progress Test results:  https://medprog.fmhs.auckland.ac.nz/progress
Canvas:  http://canvas.auckland.ac.nz/
### B. Student Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student Questions about Absences and Leave</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Under what circumstances do I need to apply for planned leave? | • You need to apply for leave in advance whenever you want or need to miss any part of your academic calendar. This includes all Formal Learning and Progress Test dates.  
• You should apply for this leave as early as possible.  
• Your first approach should be to complete the form in Sonia. |
| Do I need to apply for leave if I am only going to miss non-clinical attachment time (e.g., Formal Learning week, Population Health Intensive week)? | • Yes. You need to apply for leave if you are planning to miss any part of the curriculum.  
• Your absence may have an impact on others, such as in small group work, participation in videoconferences, or any other time when your absence may be noted.  
• Failure to notify the Phase 2 Director and other relevant supervisors ahead of time may lead to disciplinary action.  
• Attendance and participation during the entirety of Population Health Intensive and UIPC Week are compulsory. |
| Do I need to sit a Progress Test if it is during my scheduled vacation time? | • Yes. Phase 2 students are expected to sit all three Progress Tests over the course of the year.  
• All PTs are now held online. If you will not have access to internet you can ask to sit the test in a more accessible location.  
• Students who take the PT while overseas do so at their own risk and will be held responsible for any issues related to time zones. |
| How do I apply for leave for a scheduled event (one with more than 24-hour notice, e.g., conference, family reunion, wedding, etc.)? | • See section K.3 and F.5.1. You are expected to use holiday time for scheduled events.  
• In the event you cannot use holiday time but still wish to attend the scheduled event AND you believe your situation qualifies as "exceptional circumstances", you must request leave from your Phase Director well in advance.  
• An appropriate first approach would be an email to Phase 2 Director explaining the situation and your request in appropriate detail; include your full name, ID number, UPI, cohort, group, the reason for the request, what attachment/assessments you will miss, and how you propose to make up the missed time. Dr Bacal can then advise you. Your leave application must be submitted in writing (e.g., via email) and as far in advance as possible.  
• Please note that your leave request must be INCLUSIVE of travel time, e.g., if you will be traveling to Christchurch for a 3-day conference and require a day of travel on either side, request leave for the entire 5-day period.  
• If leave is approved as above, it is the student’s responsibility to notify the leave arrangements in advance to your clinical team, the MPD, and the Site Coordinators. Supporting documentation showing |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Student Questions about Absences and Leave</strong></th>
<th>appropriate approvals must be submitted with the notification.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **How do I request leave for an event with very little (<24 hour) notice (e.g., funeral, etc.)?** | • See section K.4. You should immediately contact your supervisor and site coordinator to request the leave.  
• You should then advise other relevant individuals (Clinical Attachment Convenor, site coordinator, MPD, Phase 2 Director) as soon as possible, particularly if you may require several days away, e.g., for a tangi/ bereavement leave. |
| **How do I request leave when I had no notice (e.g., illness of myself or a dependent)?** | • Notify your supervisor and associated department and/or site coordinator as soon as possible of your illness and the date when you hope to return to work.  
• If you or a dependent are unwell, see advice below. |
| **What do I do if I get sick and need to stay home?** | • You should not attend clinical placement if you have respiratory symptoms or a possible Covid exposure. Please follow the current DHB and MOH guidelines. Check with Healthline or your campus/site coordinator if you are unsure.  
• If you or a dependent are unwell and you need to be absent, notify your campus/ site coordinator and your clinical supervisor as soon as possible. You should indicate the first date of your absence due to illness and your expected date of return.  
• If your illness will cause you to miss a significant portion (see section K.4) of your attachment (either due to being absent for a key event or by missing a significant portion of the attachment), you should contact the Phase Director and your site/attachment coordinator as soon as possible to discuss your options. |
| **What do I do if I am hospitalised?** | • You or your support person should contact the MPD (email: mpd@auckland.ac.nz) as soon as possible.  
• Under these circumstances, the MPD will take responsibility for informing the relevant clinical site and department. |
| **Can I undertake personal overseas travel?** | • **Yes, but this is at your own risk.** Please note that, as we have seen, it is possible for borders both here and abroad to close at very short notice. You could also be affected by extreme weather events. If you are trapped overseas, your ability to keep up with your studies and progress on time will be impacted. While a very short period of absence may be able to be made up at the end of the year, a longer period would require interruption and a deferral. Both options would disrupt your progress and likely incur costs. Please note that if you choose to travel overseas during your holiday time or for a Selective, you do so at your own risk. |
### Student Questions about Absences and Leave

risk and must understand that such travel may result in your inability to progress as scheduled.

| Jury Service | • Excuse from jury duty |

### Student Questions about Academic and Professional Matters

| Who do I contact if I have an academic question? | • After ensuring the answer is not in the Guidebook, you can approach your attachment lead or the Phase 2 Director. |
| Who do I contact if I have questions about my attachment (sequence, location, or timing)? | • Answers to most attachment questions can be found in your Guidebook.  
  • If you are unable to locate the needed information there, contact the attachment administrator or lead. |
| Who do I contact if I need to vary the timing or location of my clinical attachments? | • Changes to attachments (sequence, location, etc) can only be made under exceptional circumstances; refer to the Academic & programme-related policies in the Policy Guides.  
  • You should approach the Phase 2 Director if you believe your situation falls into this category.  
  • If your need is based on a non-academic concern, you may also wish to seek support from the Student Support Advisor or DMSA. |
| Who do I contact if I have a problem with my clinical supervisor? | • You should first speak with the attachment lead.  
  • You may also speak to your site lead, Phase 2 Director, or Student Support Advisor.  
  • You can, if desired, ask to speak confidentially or otherwise keep the matter informal while exploring your options.  
  • It is always a good idea to seek advice on these issues proactively, rather than wait until the end of the attachment when it may be too late to address matters. |
| What do I do if I think I am being treated unfairly by a clinical supervisor or member of my team? | • You should first speak with the attachment lead.  
  • You may also speak to your site lead, Phase 2 Director, or Student Support Advisor.  
  • You can, if desired, ask to speak confidentially or otherwise keep the matter informal while exploring your options.  
  • It is always a good idea to seek advice on these issues proactively, rather than wait until the end of the attachment when it may be too late to address matters. |
### Student Questions about Academic and Professional Matters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| What happens if I have an FtP (Fitness to Practise) report laid against me? | • See the [Fitness to practise](#) policy.  
• An FtP may be filed for health concerns, a lack of professionalism, or other external issues which are felt to reflect upon your fitness to practice as a medical professional.  
• The Phase 2 Director or DMSA will discuss non-critical incidents with you and, barring further incidents, the information is likely to be expunged from your record upon graduation.  
• Please note that if you accumulate three non-critical incidents, you will be called before the Fitness to Practise Committee.  
• Critical incidents (which impact on the safety of yourself or patients) may result in your immediate suspension from clinical attachments and/or appearance before the Fitness to Practise Committee. |

### Student Questions about Academic Assistance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Who do I contact if I am having academic problems? | • If your concerns are specific to an individual attachment, you can seek feedback or guidance from your clinical supervisor or the attachment lead.  
For more global concerns, you can approach the Phase 2 Director, Student Support Advisor, or [University Student Learning Services](#). |
| Who do I contact if I need help with my English language skills? | • English Language Support is available from [English Language Enrichment](#).  
• In the past, some students have also benefited from joining [Toastmasters NZ](#) to obtain experience in public speaking and presentation skills. They have several clubs close to the CBD, including two chapters which meet regularly on the city campus.  
Assistance may also be available through the [English Language Academy](#), though this option would require self-funding. |
| Who do I contact if I need help with my clinical presentation skills? | • First and foremost, approach your clinical supervisor and request assistance.  
• You could also speak with the attachment lead and request additional support.  
The Phase 2 Director can also offer advice and suggestions. |
| Who do I contact if I need help with my history taking skills? | • First and foremost, approach your clinical supervisor and request assistance.  
• You could also speak with the attachment lead and request additional support. |
### Student Questions about Academic Assistance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Who do I contact if I don’t think an attachment is going well? (e.g., I’m not seeing enough patients, I’m not getting any teaching, I think my supervisor hates me…)</td>
<td>First discuss your performance and concerns with your supervisor. If, despite this, your concerns remain, approach the attachment lead and/or the Phase 2 Director. Do not put off addressing this matter – it is easier to fix things during an attachment, rather than afterwards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who do I contact if I need help with my test-taking skills (e.g., concerns about progress test performance)?</td>
<td>University Student Learning Services The Phase 2 Director or Student Support Advisor can also provide advice and suggestions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who do I contact if I need help with my time management skills?</td>
<td>University Student Learning Services or Student Support Advisor can help.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Student Questions about Wellness Issues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Who do I contact if I am worried about a classmate’s wellbeing?</td>
<td>You can contact your Student Support Advisor, your Clinical Campus/Site Manager, the DMSA, or the Phase 2 Director. You could advise also encourage your classmate to contact the Student Support Advisor or University Health Services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who do I contact if I have a problem with a classmate?</td>
<td>Assuming you have been unable to work it out with your classmate directly, you may wish to approach the University Mediation Services or University Counselling Services. If you feel unsafe, please contact the Police, the Student Support Advisor, or your Phase Director immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who do I contact if I have financial problems?</td>
<td>The FMHS Student Centre can advise on potential funding sources and scholarships as well as assisting with emergency loan applications. In addition, your Student Support Advisor can discuss options available to you and refer you to University Counselling Services (or similar services at out of Auckland sites) for assistance in coping with the stresses associated with financial strain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who do I contact if I am having non-academic problems (e.g., feeling overwhelmed or depressed, problems with my partner, affected by crime or natural disaster, problems within my whānau, etc.)?</td>
<td>Your Student Support Advisor and the University Counselling Services are available to support students with non-academic concerns. Your Clinical Campus Manager/ Site Administrator can refer you to local resources. Similar services are available at all cohort sites. See the “Student Welfare” section of the Portal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Student Questions about Wellness Issues

| What do I do if I want to take some time off?                                                                 | • Depending upon the reason for your desire to interrupt your studies and the amount of time needed, you can initially discuss your options with the Phase 2 Director or Student Support Advisor.  
• You will then, as appropriate, be referred to the Directors of Medical Student Affairs (DMSA), for further discussions.  
All formal deferral applications will need to be approved by the Head of the Medical Programme Directorate (see section I.6.1). |
|---|---|
| What do I do if my situation changes and this affects my academic performance (e.g., divorce, moving house, financial crisis, etc.)? | • In such a situation, it is always better to speak to your Phase 2 Director, or Student Support Advisor before your academic performance is affected.  
• With notice, it may be possible to assist you in ways that mitigate or prevent the impact on your performance.  
For advice on aegrotat and compassionate considerations, contact your Student Support Advisor as early as possible, so all required forms are completed on time. |
| What happens if someone reports concerns about me or my wellbeing or performance? | • You will be notified by the Phase 2 Director or the Directors of Medical Student Affairs (DMSA).  
If the expressed concerns relate to wellbeing and are thought to be legitimate, you may be required to undergo a screening examination to ensure your ability to practice safely. |

### Student Questions about Grades

| Who do I contact if I think I received an unfair grade? | • You should first speak to the attachment lead or site coordinator.  
• You may also speak to the Phase 2 Director.  
You should NOT approach your clinical supervisor directly. |
|---|---|
| I received a grade of Borderline or Unsatisfactory on a Progress Test – who should I discuss this with? | • You should make an appointment with the Phase Director to discuss the matter and get suggestions on how to address those areas in which you demonstrated weaknesses.  
The [University Student Learning Services](#) can also provide assistance. |
| I just failed an attachment – what does this mean? | • Don't panic!  
• All grades are provisional until the Board of Examiners meeting at the end of the year.  
• Your first step should be to discuss your grade with the attachment lead. You should obtain a clear understanding of what aspects of your performance need work. |
### Student Questions about Grades

**I got a Borderline Performance in an attachment – what does this mean?**
- Don’t panic!
- All grades are provisional until the Board of Examiners meeting at the end of the year.
- Your first step should be to discuss your grade with the attachment lead. You should obtain a clear understanding of what aspects of your performance need work.

The Board of Examiners will consider all your results and grades, when making decisions about your specific situation.

**What do I do if I was having problems (e.g., physical health, emotional health, social stresses) when I was preparing for or took an exam?**
- The University’s Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration processes are intended for situations like this, when your preparation for or performance on an assessment are negatively impacted by factors beyond your control.
- Talk to your Student Support Advisor as soon as you realise a problem exists, preferably before (or immediately after) the assessment takes place.

Strict University deadlines exist for submission of these forms, so do not delay if you feel your preparation or performance was impaired. Applying for an aegrotat or compassionate consideration will not disadvantage you.

### Student Questions about Communication

**How can I be sure I’m aware of any changes to my schedule or any attempts by faculty or staff to get in touch with me?**
- In most cases, the MPD, clinical staff, attachment administrators, or others who need to reach you on Programme-related matters will contact you via your University email.
- Students are expected to check their University email on a regular basis, i.e., at least daily. Please ensure that your contact details, including a working phone number, are kept up to date on your Student Services Online page. (See Section K.5 for more detail).

**How can I be sure I am being professional in my communications?**
- Check your University email regularly (i.e. at least daily) to ensure you are not missing important emails and respond to them in a timely and professional way.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student Questions about Communication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Hint: this generally involves proper spelling, correct grammar, and using formal greetings such as “Dear Dr Bacal”, rather than “Yo, Kira!“. It also means providing the appropriate level of detail, including, but not limited to, your full name, ID Number, UPI, year, cohort, and group as well as phrasing requests as requests, e.g., “I would like to request leave to attend a conference” rather than “I will miss a week of my attachment as I have registered for a conference and my tickets are non-refundable.”)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. The Medical Curriculum

C.1. Programme Structure

The diagram over the page represents the entire structure of the current medical programme.

Note: Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours)

The Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) (BMedSc(Hons)) is a one-year, full-time degree with a significant research component. Eligible students may elect to study for this degree after successfully completing Year 3, Year 4, Year 5, or Year 6. Much will depend on the intended research topic that a student chooses, and personal circumstances and aspirations. On completion, the student will return to complete their remaining MBChB studies and graduate with two qualifications.
### University of Auckland Medical Programme – Courses and Clinical Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase 3 (6) 41 wks</th>
<th>General Medicine</th>
<th>General Surgery</th>
<th>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</th>
<th>Psychiatry</th>
<th>Paediatrics</th>
<th>General Practice</th>
<th>Clinical Imaging</th>
<th>Emergency Medicine</th>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northland, Waitemata, Auckland, South Auckland, Waikato, Rotorua, Bay of Plenty &amp; Taranaki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 2(5) 35 wks</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata / Auckland South Auckland &amp; Waikato/Lakes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U &amp; I Patient Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 2(5) 35 wks</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Rural Medicine Selective</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay of Plenty Regional-Rural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U &amp; I Patient Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 2(5) 35 wks</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taranaki Regional-Rural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U &amp; I Patient Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 2(5) 36 wks</td>
<td>Integrated Care &amp; General Practice</td>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Selective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U &amp; I Patient Care</td>
<td>Women &amp; Children’s Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pūkawakawa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intercalated Courses in Yr 1**

- **BMedSc(Hons) which may lead to PhD**
  - Professional and Clinical Skills 2
    - Hauora Māori
    - Nervous System
    - Reproduction & Development
    - Sensory Systems
  - Blood, Immunity & Infection
  - Regulation of Body Function
  - Medical Humanities

- **Phase 1 (3) 26 weeks**
  - Principles of Medicine
  - Professional and Clinical Skills 1
    - Hauora Māori
    - Musculoskeletal System
    - Digestive System
    - Respiratory System
  - Human Anatomy, Pathology, Physiology laboratories, ILAs

- **Phase 1 (2) 26 weeks**
  - BIOSCI: Cellular Processes and Development (15)
  - POPLHLTH: Population Health (15)
  - CHEM: Chemistry of the Living World (15)
  - Central Concepts of Biology / Health and Society (15)
  - Courses in Yr 1 *Bold*: Courses common to BHSc & BSc (Biomed)

- **Year 1 24 weeks**
  - MEDSCI: Organ Systems (15)
    - Physics for the Life Sciences / Behaviour, Health & Development (15)
    - Foundations of Biochemistry / Health Systems 1 (15)
    - General Education Option (15)
    - Numbers refer to points (120 points per year)
Italics: BSc only; Normal: Courses in BHSc only

ILA: Integrated Learning Activity

Formal Learning Weeks

15 points per course over 1 semester

Intercalated BMedSc(Hons) may be completed anytime after Year 3.
C.2. Phase 2 in Context

Phase 2 (Years 4 and 5) is described as ‘Clinical Practice in Context’. You will spend the majority of your time each academic year working and studying in a variety of clinical environments. You will utilise your knowledge and the basic professional and clinical skills learned earlier in the programme in an increasing range and complexity of clinical situations. To maximise the learning and experience gained in these situations, it is essential that you regularly review the information and professional skills learnt in your earlier years. Clinicians will expect you to converse comfortably using this knowledge base.

You will find some Year 5 attachments less structured than those of last year. You will be expected to do considerable independent learning, as much of the experience is dependent on the cases that present themselves during your time on the attachment. You will have the opportunity to build on basic clinical, communication and professional skills, as well as developing specific expertise in obstetrics and gynaecology, paediatrics, and psychiatry. You will need to revisit basic pathophysiology of common and important diseases as you learn more about diagnosing and managing these conditions. The clinical scenarios are a helpful resource to focus your studies and guide your revision, particularly for the progress tests.

To perform well in your assessments this year requires a proactive approach to seeing patients, practising skills, and identifying areas where you need to improve. In this phase, you are increasingly responsible for identifying and addressing your own learning needs. That said, your clinical teams, attachment convenors, and Phase Director are here for you to use as resources as you guide your own learning over the course of the year.

You will continue to develop a professional approach to your practice. At the end of the Phase, you will have demonstrated sufficient clinical knowledge and competence to act as a responsible member of the health care team (under supervision), as a Year 6 student in the hospital or a general practice. This is the time of transition from theory to practice and from being a student to a (junior) medical colleague. It should be an exciting and challenging journey.

C.3. Objectives of Phase 2

The fundamental purposes of Phase 2 are to allow you to increase your competence in history taking, examination, and formulation of a differential diagnosis and to develop and start to implement a management plan (including performance of procedures) for a wide range of illnesses in a variety of health care settings, while under supervision at all times. It is expected that you will demonstrate this competence in a culturally appropriate manner while using a self-critical, ethical, and responsible framework for your decision-making. You need to keep these fundamental purposes at the forefront.
of your mind, while being aware of the graduate learning outcomes and the specific objectives of each attachment that are provided to guide your learning.

C.4. Learning in Phase 2 (Year 5)

C.4.1. Overview
As you know, The University of Auckland medical curriculum is increasingly centred on clinical scenarios and case-based learning. The exposure to a diverse range of clinical cases creates a student-centred learning environment. You will be expected to investigate some of the cases using your own resources and research, as not all will be covered in tutorials and small group discussions, i.e., you have the ability and contexts in which to develop your own learning and to integrate topics, instead of being reliant on traditional teaching methods.

The ability to undertake self-directed learning is essential, as competent medical practitioners continually evaluate their own learning needs and are life-long learners.

For all your learning, the graduate learning outcomes for the programme, as well as other learning outcomes more specific to some domains, courses, and clinical attachments, are designed to assist you in identifying the competencies expected of you. The people and resources in the clinical and academic environments are there to assist you to reach the competence required.

Midway through each attachment, and again when nearing the end, you are encouraged to ask your clinical teachers for feedback on your individual strengths and weaknesses. This is excellent information to aid your personal development of essential skills and attitudes.

C.4.2. Clinical scenarios and learning
About 190 clinical scenarios effectively define the core curriculum. Each scenario provides relevant learning points across each of the five curriculum domains. The primary purposes of the clinical scenarios for students are to:

- provide guidance for the experiences and range of patients you could be expected to see in clinical attachments.
- keep you focused on your future role as a doctor.
- guide your independent learning.
- provide an integrating mechanism to your learning both within a year and across years.
- encourage you regularly to re-visit content and medical cases, including applied medical knowledge relevant to Phases 2 and 3.
- provide a core curriculum so you can be assured of equivalence, irrespective of your place of learning.
Please be assured that we do not expect you to engage with the learning in all scenarios in any one year. We believe you will find them useful to relate to the patient conditions you encounter during this year and to provide a scaffold for your progress test preparation. The primary functions of the clinical scenarios for staff are to:

- support a range of teaching methodologies, both within an attachment and in formal learning.
- provide all clinical and academic staff with clearer definition of the core curriculum.
- guide the preparation of teaching materials (depth and content).

Any discipline can use any clinical scenario for learning. Each may be used in several years of the programme, emphasising different aspects of the case at each level in the spiral of learning.

**How the clinical scenarios are organised**

Please note that there is open access to the clinical scenarios through the portal, so you can access them anywhere you are studying. The following guidelines are intended to help you maximise your use of the clinical scenarios.

1. Title of scenarios: the titles are broad and mainly indicate the presenting issue.
2. Clinical discipline(s)/organ system(s) (and their weightings) and progress test topic(s) associated with each scenario are provided as a guide to areas of content.
3. Most scenarios start with a brief clinical description of a patient as they may present to health services. A small number of scenarios start with an outline of an issue relevant to medicine.
4. There are learning points under each of the five domains of the curriculum to encourage you to think about all aspects of the clinical problem and closely related medical issues.
5. For each scenario, learning points that are particularly important have been selected. To keep the scenarios reasonably succinct, they do not include every learning point that may be relevant. However, across the entire set of scenarios, the intention is that all key learning points in the curriculum will be represented somewhere. It is possible to display all learning points or to select those relevant to Phase 1.
6. Conditions to be considered relating to the scenario are listed after the domain entries. They are grouped as “Common”, “Less Common but ‘Important Not to Miss’” and “Uncommon”, and within groups the order is roughly equivalent to the degree of relevance.
7. Links to relevant resources (mainly on the Portal but some external) and to ‘related scenarios’ are provided either embedded in the scenario or at the end. The scenarios are valuable for finding
information related to learning points, with over 700 links now established, in addition to those for most of the medicines.

8. It is possible to search the scenario database using text or through a listing of diagnoses, so that you are able quickly to gain an idea of clinical scenarios with relevant content. The scenarios may also be searched according to clinical discipline/organ system and by progress test topic.

9. Following a progress test, feedback regarding each question includes links to relevant scenarios and learning points.

10. A list of medicines with indications, mechanisms, and the scenarios to which they relate is an additional feature of the clinical scenario database. This is linked to the New Zealand Formulary (which includes the New Zealand Formulary for Children). The list of medicines can be refined to select only medicines which require prescribing competence at Year 6.

11. A glossary is provided to explain how terms have been used in the learning points.

12. There are over 350 progress test-type questions associated within the scenarios, most scenarios have at least one questions associated to enhance your learning. The linked progress test practice questions within the scenarios are added and/or updated each year.

**How to incorporate the scenarios in your study plan**

You are encouraged to use the scenarios to scaffold your studying by using them to reflect on clinical cases you may have seen on the wards or discussed in a tutorial. You are further encouraged to write progress test style questions based on a scenario and share them with your study group – many feel this helps them develop a deeper understanding of the material than merely answering items in a question bank or reviewing material in texts.

**How to provide feedback**

It is intended that there will be continual review and/or improvement of the scenarios and feedback is welcomed. There is a link on the scenarios website to provide feedback. If you believe that something in a scenario requires changing, or important learning points that you feel are missing from the entire set of scenarios please do tell us.
C.4.3. Formal learning

The first Formal Learning Week will begin on Monday 16th January 2023. This will be face to face teaching at Grafton Campus.

There will be a second Formal Learning Week, beginning Tuesday 6th June 2023 (Synchronous Teaching only). Monday 5th June is Kings Birthday Public Holiday.

Considerable discussion has occurred about what should be included in those weeks, based on feedback from previous years. Learning during this week is designed to be relevant to your future clinical practice and covers all five domains of the medical programme. There is a mix of large and small group sessions to aid your learning. For some sessions pre-reading preparation is vital. You are expected to attend all sessions, activities, and events, whether in-person, online, or synchronous.

The principles adopted for material included in the formal learning week are:

- Consistency and access/opportunity: information that needs to be presented with absolute consistency to all students (e.g., death certificates, health informatics) and information that would be extremely difficult to consistently deliver at cohort sites.
- Joint delivery/multidisciplinary symposia: these involve interactions and involvement of staff from several disciplines.
- Retention of strengths of existing programme.
- Interaction with inspirational teachers whose teaching is strongly evidence-based or research-informed.
The following table provides a brief overview of the key features of each session in formal learning weeks for Year 5.

### In person Formal learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session and Coordinator</th>
<th>Abstract</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Pharmacology: Safe Prescribing and prescribing for Special Populations</strong>&lt;br&gt;(Dr Catherine Han)&lt;br&gt;&lt;a&gt;<a href="mailto:c.han@auckland.ac.nz">c.han@auckland.ac.nz</a>&lt;/a&gt;</td>
<td>The first two hours focus predominantly on personal and systems-based resources that are available to help doctors practice safe and mindful prescribing (e.g., a best-practice approach to prescribing, systems in anaesthesia to prevent drug administration error, hospital guidelines). Lastly, we will discuss the ethical considerations that affect prescribing decisions. The second two-hour session targets prescribing in special populations and introduces students to the principles of prescribing to babies, children, in pregnancy and lactation, and to the elderly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Dilemmas in Palliative Medicine**<br>(Dr Shamsul Shah)<br><a>shamsuls@adhb.govt.nz</a> | This workshop consists of four practical skill-based workshops, with students working in small groups (maximum of 20 students) with a multidisciplinary team of palliative care doctors, nurses, and allied health professionals, with actors portraying patients at some stations. Real case studies will be used to help solve practical palliative issues faced by house officers and use clinical reasoning to problem-solve the case studies. Case scenarios include:  
practice in prescribing opioids including converting oral to parenteral medications in a syringe driver  
managing pain and other acute distressing symptoms in the last days of life e.g., acute breathlessness, respiratory tract secretions and agitation  
responding to difficult questions from people who may be in the last year of life and how to introduce the concept of palliative care to patients and families |
<p>| <strong>Managing Addiction and Co-existing Mental Health</strong>&lt;br&gt;(Dr Ryan San Diego)&lt;br&gt;&lt;a&gt;<a href="mailto:r.sandiego@auckland.ac.nz">r.sandiego@auckland.ac.nz</a>&lt;/a&gt; | The session has two parts. Part 1 consists of exploring dependency and the complexity of addiction in general. There will be a specific focus on prescription drug seeking behaviour, the types of drugs that are sought and the doctor’s role in managing drug seeking behaviour. The session includes role-plays of different ways of responding to drug seekers and solicits student assessments of the different approaches. Part 2 focuses on the management of withdrawal and clinical manifestations of dependency. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session and Coordinator</th>
<th>Abstract</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health (Dr Jade Tamatea) <a href="mailto:jade.tamatea@waikatodhb.health.nz">jade.tamatea@waikatodhb.health.nz</a></td>
<td>This interactive session focuses on wider contexts that shape Māori health and the implications for health professionals and clinical care. We examine the role of health professionals in addressing factors beyond the immediate clinical interaction. The session consists of a brief introduction, a video, and a series of small group exercises with facilitated discussion. Students will be able to apply this learning in clinical attachments and in population health settings to consider how to contribute more effectively to advancing Māori health and reducing inequities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimised Patient (Prof Simon Mitchell) <a href="mailto:sj.mitchell@auckland.ac.nz">sj.mitchell@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>The identification of risk factors for surgical complications and the optimisation of patients to ameliorate those risks prior to surgery are key responsibilities of the surgical house surgeon. An optimally prepared patient is likely to be exposed to less risk during anaesthesia and surgery. A generic approach to preoperative evaluation and optimisation is proposed in this interactive session. There is emphasis on the integration of knowledge from earlier years in recognising or identifying potential risks. Typical risk mitigation strategies are discussed. We discuss how case acuity can affect the scope and duration of efforts to reduce perioperative risk through patient optimisation, and how risk versus benefit matters frequently influence decisions on whether to operate or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Ethics in Clinical Attachments (AP Susan Bull) <a href="mailto:susan.bull@auckland.ac.nz">susan.bull@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>These sessions focus on what makes a good doctor, the responsibilities of medical students, and ethical challenges that can arise in practice. The first session reviews the range of ethical issues students may encounter during clinical attachments. Drawing on case studies from previous Year 5 Ethics Reports, students will take part in facilitated and directed discussion to identify, describe and analyse ethical concerns, and review appropriate responses to these. The second session focuses on the role of the Year 5 Ethics Report and its requirements. Guest lectures will reflect on key themes arising in previous reports and their approaches to addressing ethical issues in practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentations that Challenge the Biomedical Model (Assoc. Prof David Menkes) <a href="mailto:david.menkes@auckland.ac.nz">david.menkes@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>These sessions address two common clinical challenges that nearly all junior doctors will face. The first session deals with medically unexplained physical symptoms (MUPS), the second with a more wide-ranging group of problems in the doctor-patient relationship, including lack of cooperation (ranging from non-compliance to outright sabotage), inappropriate requests for investigations or treatments, and professional boundary issues. We will consider personality, behavioural science, and other approaches to understand and manage these challenges to clinical practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionalism &amp; Legal Requirements in Practice: PPS Workshop</td>
<td>This workshop focuses on the importance of professional behaviour as a foundation for good medical practice, and on the specific legislative requirements for practicing as a doctor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session and Coordinator</td>
<td>Abstract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Dr Vicki Jones) <a href="mailto:vicki.jones@auckland.ac.nz">vicki.jones@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>in New Zealand. For example, it will include how to fill out death certificates and requirements for working within the Coroner’s Act. There will be access to senior members of the medical profession through a panel discussion and time allocated for questions. Students will be encouraged to use these learning experiences to document supporting evidence for their portfolios.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfusion Essentials... What, When, Why? (Dr Laura Young) <a href="mailto:l.young@auckland.ac.nz">l.young@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>Transfusion of blood and blood products is an essential part of medicine, in which the choice to transfuse and the safety of the process are paramount. This practical clinical symposium provides an overview of red cell transfusion thresholds, perioperative management of iron deficiency, massive transfusion in emergency situations, transfusion reactions and reversal of anticoagulation (warfarin and direct acting oral anticoagulants). The symposium builds on the science of transfusion/haematology and includes three expert speakers bringing different perspectives on these topics – an Anaesthetist with a special interest in transfusion, a Transfusion Nurse Specialist and a Haematologist. Clinical cases will be used to explore the topics with overviews of current relevant research. Important practical points about clinical transfusion practice for junior doctors will be emphasised to make transfusion choices as a house surgeon safe and evidence based.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mid-Year Formal Learning (Synchronous)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session and Coordinator</th>
<th>Abstract</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abortion (Alison Knowles) <a href="mailto:alisongknowles@gmail.com">alisongknowles@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>The reasons behind why a woman may choose an abortion or continue with a pregnancy are varied and complex, and choosing to have an abortion can be a difficult decision for some people. We want to enable our future doctors to be competent, professional and compassionate regarding abortion care, acknowledging that they will also have a range of personal opinions. We see the provision of abortion education as an opportunity for students to develop a greater appreciation of the complexity of the issue, a sensitive respect for other viewpoints and respect for the decision-making of women accessing abortion services. This includes respecting women’s reproductive health choices. This session introduces the legal and practical aspects of accessing abortion care in Aotearoa New Zealand, and describes the options of medical and surgical abortion and their possible complications. Related Clinical Scenarios: “Pregnancy Diagnosis” “Fetal health”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session and Coordinator</td>
<td>Abstract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Complementary and Alternative Medicine**  
(Assoc. Prof Jo Barnes)  
j.barnes@auckland.ac.nz | Complementary and Alternative Medicine (CAM) describes a wide range of systems, practices and therapies that are not typically part of contemporary medical practice. In New Zealand, examples of CAM come from European (e.g., homoeopathy, chiropractic), Asian (e.g., Traditional Chinese Medicine) and local origins (e.g., Rongoa Māori). You will encounter patients who are using or considering the use of CAM. You therefore need to be able to discuss CAM, advise and consider safety issues with patients. Students are encouraged to explore the online CAM resource [https://www.coursesbuilder.cad.auckland.ac.nz/flexicourses/2818/publish/1/](https://www.coursesbuilder.cad.auckland.ac.nz/flexicourses/2818/publish/1/) in preparation for the session. |
| **Infectious Diseases**  
(Assoc. Prof Mark Thomas)  
mg.thomas@auckland.ac.nz | 1. Travel Associated Infections. This session will outline the epidemiology, clinical features, diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of five important infections in travellers - malaria, typhoid fever, dengue fever, and hepatitis A. Sexually Transmitted Infections. This session will outline epidemiology, clinical features, diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of five important sexually transmitted infections - gonorrhoea, chlamydia, syphilis, herpes, and wart (papilloma) virus infections. |
| **Toxicology**  
(Dr Chris Lash)  
Christopher.Lash@middlemore.co.nz | Toxicology is an increasingly large component of acute medicine due to intentional and accidental overdose, and administration errors. This session will provide students with a structured, clinically based approach to the assessment and management of drug ingestion and overdoses covering early resuscitation (management of airways, circulatory support), toxicological risk assessment, common overdoses (paracetamol, SSRIs), and common toxidromes, including anticholinergic, cholinergic, sedatives or hypnotics, sympathomimetics, and serotonergic. The role and indications for gastrointestinal decontamination and enhanced elimination methods will be covered, such as activated charcoal, gastric lavage, whole bowel irrigation, dialysis, and urinary alkalisation. Antidotes (N-acetylcysteine, naloxone, glucose, and octreotide) are also mentioned. |
| **Women's Health Symposium**  
(Dr Joy Marriott)  
j.marriott@auckland.ac.nz  
(Dr Ngaire Anderson)  
n.anderson@auckland.ac.nz  
(Dr Miriam Nakatsuji)  
m.nakatsuji@auckland.ac.nz | The Women's Health Symposium's focus is on interdisciplinary teaching, bridges primary and secondary care, and is interactive and case based. You will apply your anatomy and physiology knowledge from Phase 1 to common clinical presentations. Using cases from clinical practice, you will be challenged to provide a rationale for choosing which investigations to order, and how to initially manage the patient. You will learn from experts in the field, including some clinicians who have won teaching awards. You will see |
### Abstract

**first-hand how important it is to work within a team, each with a role to play in a patient’s health care journey.**

---

### Asynchronous Formal Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session and Coordinator</th>
<th>Abstract</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Effective interventions for young people**  
(Assoc. Prof Simon Denny)  
s.denny@auckland.ac.nz | Improving the health of young people requires effective approaches which may differ from children and adults. This symposium will engage students in learning about effective interventions for young people, including working in teams, strengths-based approaches, and effective communication. There has been rapid rise of new morbidities: behavioural, developmental, chronic health conditions and social challenges. This session will teach students how to work effectively with young people facing these. |
| **Preparation for paediatrics: Understanding why kids get sick and how to tackle parents’ common questions**  
(A/P Stephen Howie)  
stephen.howie@auckland.ac.nz | This topic will enable preparation for clinical paediatric attachments and highlights the multifactorial nature of critical determinants of health in the life span. This symposium uses a case study to review issues which impact on child health, including housing, nutrition, poverty, and infectious exposures. Another important health intervention across the life span is immunisation. Understanding the NZ immunisation schedule is a critical part of all doctors’ practice from tetanus prophylaxis in emergency department to prevention of pneumonia in the very young and very old. Finally, practical advice to answer common parent or practitioner concerns about immunisation will be presented. |
| **Immunology: Venoms to Vasculitis**  
(Dr Rohan Ameratunga)  
rohana@adhb.govt.nz | Over three hours, important clinical concepts of immunology will be reviewed which are of immediate relevance to hospital and community practice. Eczema, food, and drug allergy are extremely common. Other topics are life threatening, such as anaphylaxis. Vasculitis, connective tissue disease and immune deficiency syndromes are rare, but understanding how these may present is also vital. In a series of six 30-minute lectures, these topics will be overviewed with an optional review of skin sensitivity testing during the one-hour break. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session and Coordinator</th>
<th>Abstract</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Violence vs Women/Interpersonal Violence (Prof Peter Adams) <a href="mailto:p.adams@auckland.ac.nz">p.adams@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>This session covers physical, emotional, and sexual abuse in close relationships. The first hour introduces the health impacts of violence, a rationale for screening and responding in medical contexts, a conceptual frame for understanding how violence occurs in the home and procedures for identifying patients at risk and ways of initiating conversations. For the next two hours students will work in small groups with facilitators who have backgrounds in this field. These sessions will give you valuable skills in how to manage these very difficult situations as junior doctors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What You Need to Know About Child and Adolescent Mental Health (Dr Hiran Thabrew) <a href="mailto:h.thabrew@auckland.ac.nz">h.thabrew@auckland.ac.nz</a> (Dr Grant Christie) <a href="mailto:g.christie@auckland.ac.nz">g.christie@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>Mental health problems often develop before adulthood. Most kids with such problems will present to primary care, paediatric and emergency medical settings, rather than specialist mental health services. This session will include a description and some videos of common childhood and adolescent mental health problems. You will also meet a young person who's had mental health problems and their family members, so that they can tell you what was hardest and most helpful for them. This session will increase your ability to recognize common childhood and adolescent mental health problems and help you to know how to manage such problems by yourself and with others.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Year 5 Formal Learning Timetable

## 2023 Year 5 Formal Learning Timetable: Face-to-Face

### Venue: Room 505-01 - Lecture Theatre - 1 (AMRF Auditorium)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday, 16th January</th>
<th>Tuesday, 17th January</th>
<th>Wednesday, 18th January</th>
<th>Thursday, 19th January</th>
<th>Friday, 20th January</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mandatory Attendance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution 2023 Campus Cards</td>
<td>Terrestrial Term</td>
<td>(Atrium - Great Hall)</td>
<td>8:00am - 8:10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 5 Orientation</strong></td>
<td><strong>Kira Basal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:30am - 10:30am</td>
<td>30min Break</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Managing co-existence and prescribing</strong></td>
<td>Rynn桑 Diego</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00am - 1:00pm</td>
<td>Incls 30min break</td>
<td>8:30am - 1:00pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Ethics in Clinical Practice</strong></td>
<td><strong>Susan Bull</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:00pm - 3:00pm</td>
<td><strong>SELF-DIRECTED LEARNING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PH Information</strong></td>
<td><strong>Royd Swinburn</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00pm - 4.00pm</td>
<td><strong>SELF-DIRECTED LEARNING</strong></td>
<td>Incls 1hr break</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2023 Year 5 Formal Learning Timetable: Synchronous Sessions Only

### Venue: Room 505-01 - Lecture Theatre - 1 (AMRF Auditorium)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday, 5th June</th>
<th>Tuesday, 6th June</th>
<th>Wednesday, 7th June</th>
<th>Thursday, 8th June</th>
<th>Friday, 9th June</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Women's Health 1</strong></td>
<td>Transmitted Infections</td>
<td><strong>Effective Interventions in Young People</strong></td>
<td><strong>VACANT / SELF-DIRECTED LEARNING</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Abdominal Pain</td>
<td>Stan Ritchie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngaire Anderson</td>
<td><strong>ZOOM LINK TBA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:50am - 9:30am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QUEEN'S BIRTHDAY PUBLIC HOLIDAY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>30min Break</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Women's Health 2</strong></td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td><strong>VACANT / SELF-DIRECTED LEARNING</strong></td>
<td><strong>VACANT / SELF-DIRECTED LEARNING</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgepneumoneology Issues in Women</td>
<td>Chris Leish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert de Becker</td>
<td><strong>ZOOM LINK TBA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ZOOM LINK TBA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00am - 1:00pm</td>
<td>11:00am - 1:00pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASYNCHRONOUS</strong></td>
<td><strong>VACANT / SELF-DIRECTED LEARNING</strong></td>
<td><strong>VACANT / SELF-DIRECTED LEARNING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Women's Health 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>CAM Jo Besse</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The interdisciplinary Breast Seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miriam Nakatsui</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:00pm - 3:00pm</td>
<td>3:00pm - 4:00pm</td>
<td>2:00pm - 4:00pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Synchronous Sessions May Be Recorded If the Session Leads Allow

### Recording for Synchronous Sessions May Be Recorded If the Session Lead Allows
**C.4.4. Population Health Intensive**

Population Health Intensive (PHI), from Monday 29 May through Friday 2 June 2023, is a compulsory week-long learning activity to broaden students understanding of prevention, health inequalities, societal determinants of health and the role various community agencies can have in improving health. **Attendance is mandatory.**

The Auckland cohort are required to attend the opening symposium in person on Grafton Campus, and all other students are required to zoom into the Monday symposium from their respective on Monday at 9am for the welcome, programme outline, expectations, and an inspirational keynote address.

**Purpose of PHI**

To engage and enthuse students by exposing them to a different way of thinking about health— a population health perspective. ‘Population health’ refers to the health of a community (population) and to a set of strategies operating at a group level that have a beneficial impact on society’s health.

**Learning Outcomes for PHI**

By the end of the week, students will be able to:

- Articulate a population health approach including policies, health promotion programmes, and highlight the underlying determinants of health
- Demonstrate the application of population health principles and strategies to address a specific health issue
- Describe how population health and personal health approaches complement each other
- Describe the relationship of community agencies with the health of the population
- Understand the context of health provision, funding sources, and the influences impacting the access and success of health improvement strategies.

**Summary Overview of the Week**

The week has been carefully planned to provide a balance of stimulation from experts together with self-directed and small group learning. This consists of:

- A symposium, which comprises:
  - A scene-setting keynote address from a population health expert and
  - Short presentations from a panel of clinicians, who will introduce the students to a range of views on population health.
  - An overview of the tasks and activities within PHI week
- Group work requiring teamwork from the students to complete the allocated tasks during the week. Students will be allocated to a pre-assigned topic and will need to find answers to a range of questions to enable the formation of a
prevention campaign. Each group has a facilitator and topic expert assigned to them to give direction and support.

- Scheduled opportunities to meet with a range of agencies in the wider community who are associated with the topic area.
- A locally based panel discussion highlighting current examples of Population Health in Action.
- A written summary of findings, lessons, and outline of the campaign. This includes the roles of team members to highlight participation.
- A presentation from each group of students on the final day, outlining a feasible campaign addressing the particular topic area studied.
- Students have the opportunity to gain the grade of distinction by submitting a short piece of writing that reflects on some aspect of their experience and learning from PHI.

Preparation and background:

- Students will be allocated teams and topics in their own cohort.
- Students are not able to change teams or not participate in PHI Week. No practical placements are to be attended during this week.
- More information on PHI Week will be available on Canvas prior to the intensive including background readings and population health exemplars.
- Team members and facilitators should meet on the first afternoon (Monday) to determine roles, allocation of work and discuss possible campaign ideas.
- Team members will need to regularly discuss their findings and contributions.
- Every team member must attend at least 3 community agency meetings (whether in person or via zoom/phone). These appointment times will be made for you at times most convenient for the agencies, but they will need to be confirmed prior.
- One team member should attend the daily Q&A sessions to ensure the team is on the right track.
- Oral presentations will be held in 5 streams via zoom on the Friday. The winning team in each stream will be recognised.

C.4.5.Quality Improvement

This is a compulsory module which must be completed satisfactorily in order to progress to Year 6.

For the Year 5 Quality Improvement (QI) module, you are required to complete and pass each of the following Institute for Healthcare Improvement (IHI) online courses by 30 June 2023:

1. QI 101: Introduction to healthcare improvement
2. QI 102: How to improve with the Model for Improvement
3. QI 103: Testing and measuring changes with PDSA cycles

4. QI 104: Interpreting data: run charts, control charts and other measurement tools

Course content is delivered through text and videos (and optional interactive components) and is assessed by multiple choice quizzes. Please see instructions for completion in Canvas.

C.4.6.Urgent and Immediate Patient Care Week

UIPC week is not just about trying to solve clinical problems but also – and perhaps more importantly – about how to better understand the different professions and dynamics that are an integral part of modern medicine. To provide optimal care for your patients, you will need to appreciate not only your role as a doctor but also the specialised roles of other professions involved in patient care and how you can work collaboratively alongside them. You will also need to help your patient navigate all the various teams and settings that they will experience during an episode of care. Over the four days of UIPC Week, facilitators from different professional backgrounds will help you understand what successful inter-professional work is and how to achieve it.

Students from all cohort sites return to Auckland for UIPC Week on a rotational basis. Staff from the Simulation Centre for Patient Safety (SCPS) at Grafton, as well as interprofessional faculty, deliver a programme of scenario-based interprofessional learning where medical students work in teams alongside nursing, paramedicine, and pharmacy students from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as well as AUT and MIT.
**2023 Dates of the Urgent and Immediate Patient Care Week**

The Urgent and Immediate Patient Care Week is scheduled for the seven times below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CYCLE</th>
<th>INCLUSIVE DATES</th>
<th>4 DAYS</th>
<th>Self Directed Learning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7-10 March</td>
<td>TUE/WED/THU/FRI</td>
<td>Mon: 6 March SDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>14-17 March</td>
<td>TUE/WED/THU/FRI</td>
<td>Mon: 13 March SDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>16-19 May</td>
<td>TUE/WED/THU/FRI</td>
<td>Mon: 15 May SDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>22-25 May</td>
<td>MON/TUE/WED/THU</td>
<td>Fri: 26 May SDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1-4 August</td>
<td>TUE/WED/THU/FRI</td>
<td>Mon: 31 July SDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>22-25 August</td>
<td>TUE/WED/THU/FRI</td>
<td>Mon: 21 August SDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>11-14 September</td>
<td>MON/TUE/WED/THU</td>
<td>Fri: 15 September SD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the Urgent and Immediate Patient Care “Week” is only four days long. Attendance is mandatory. If you miss any part of the four days, a medical certificate is required. The main purpose of this week is for medical students to identify the complex, multi-level leadership situations in patient management, to experience the essential nature of interprofessional teamwork, to learn to optimise team performance, and to gain confidence in managing calls in busy clinical environments by harnessing the expertise of all team members.

Of the four days, day one is dedicated to the management of acute and undifferentiated patients in the community. Day two has a particular focus on palliative medicine, a field growing in importance and one in which interprofessional management is key to optimising the quality of life for patients and whānau. Simulations on days three and four are hospital-based ward calls which a Year 6 student or PGY1 might be expected to manage, particularly after hours.

The week includes interactions with trained actors and uses the facilities at SCPS that provides sophisticated patient manikins, real ward equipment and rooms very similar to those found in hospitals. While some students are immersed in the clinical simulation, the other team members will observe via one-way mirror glass, then all reunite for a facilitated debrief afterwards.

Debriefs will explore interprofessional aspects from each scenario such as communication across roles and disciplines, definitions of leadership, and optimising teamwork, as well as clarifying any points of medical management.

Supporting activities include small group activities, table-top exercises and short presentations that cover topics such as how to formulate a structured handover, prioritisation of tasks and how to escalate concerns.
Medical and nursing students will be present for all 4 days (although note the nursing students for days 1&2 and days 3&4 will be coming from different institutions), while Pharmacy students will join for 3 of the days.

The Learning Outcomes to be achieved for the week are:

- Describe how the respective roles and responsibilities of health professionals are complementary in enhancing patient-centred and community-oriented care in acute settings.
- Summarise the characteristics of being a good team player and the importance of clear and concise communication, especially in a hand-over of patient care.
- Devise strategies to meet specific patients’ care needs in urgent and acute settings, using the complementary professional expertise of a range of health professionals.
- Integrate knowledge, experience, and scopes of practice of other professionals to inform patient care decisions.
- Explain how teamwork is beneficial to the patient, their whānau/ family and to the health system.
- Summarise ways to identify and escalate concerns about patient care in a safe and effective manner.
- Reflect on the development of own clinical judgement in high acuity medical settings.

In preparation for the UIPC week, please download the ADHB RMO Clinical Handbook to your phone or personal device. This can be found in your App store or via google play. Access can be provided on the day if required.

In the event that a cycle is cancelled due to Covid restrictions or other concerns, we will endeavour to give you as much notice as possible. A mandatory online course must be completed instead, details of which will be sent to you following the cancellation.
C.5. **Overview of Year 5 Clinical Attachments**

For the standard programme, Phase 2 (Year 5) consists of the following clinical attachments and learning:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Practice (urban practice)</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formal Learning</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI Week</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgent and Immediate Patient Care Week</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.5.1. **General Practice**

This section should be read in conjunction with the information for students on the [General Practice section](#) of the MBChB portal.

General Practice is a core attachment and mainly follows two formats: a four-week urban GP placement for Waikato/Lakes, Waitemata, Auckland and South Auckland cohort sites; or a site-specific attachment in the four regional-rural programmes (Pūkawakawa, Bay of Plenty (RHIP +/- Tauranga), Taranaki, and Waikato). Students will work with general practitioners with two key objectives in mind:

- the community management of medical and psychiatric illness, including the early detection of disease, population health surveillance and acute and chronic care management.
- the role of general practice within the wider health care network.

Placements are assigned by the Department of General Practice and Primary Health Care or via the regional-rural programme team and are based on a complex decision tree. Any requests for changes can only be made for exceptional circumstances (i.e., significant health-related problems, pregnancy, or changed family circumstances) and must be made in writing to the Year 5 Practicum Placement Coordinator (PPC) at the Department of General Practice and Primary Health Care as soon as possible.

Please let the Department know immediately if you have been placed with your own general practitioner or any other provider with whom there is a clear conflict of interest (e.g., your aunt’s practice).

**Changes will NOT be made due to the need for or difficulties with transport.** You should assume you will require transport. Arranging this is your responsibility. Please note that neither self-selection nor swaps of assigned practices are possible. The GP attachment generally takes place at one general practice, but occasionally it may be split between two. You will be attached to a particular GP (your clinical supervisor) but may
work across a team of GPs at the practice, mostly doing clinical work with patients. You are also expected to become involved in many aspects of the practice to gain insight into the roles of practice nurse, receptionist and other health or allied professionals based at the practice or in the surrounding community.

**Learning agreement and contribution to the practice**

At the start of your attachment, you should complete a learning agreement with your supervisor, outlining your goals and strategies to achieve these. You should also describe your planned contribution. You are asked to make a contribution to your practice or their community during your attachment. You may ask for guidance from your supervisor if necessary, but you need to take ownership of the activity. Consider your interests, talents and skills when thinking about this. Your contribution is between you and the practice and is not assessed. The learning agreement and information about making a contribution are on the MBChB portal General Practice site (Clinical attachments - Year 5 and Year 6).

**Palliative Care**

**All Year 5 students** complete an online palliative care module and Q+A session during their GP attachment. Some students may also have a visit. Students are able to take a half day off their placement to complete the module. The module should be completed before the Q+A session.

The Q+A is either via Zoom or, for some groups, e.g. Pūkawakawa, will occur in person during a visit (for Pūkawakawa, the visit is during your surgical run). You are expected to attend placement on the day of your Zoom Q+A but may leave to attend this from home if you are unable to do this at the practice. The maximum time away from practice for this would be a half day.

You must complete these activities to be considered complete for your GP attachment. Failure to complete them during the attachment time period may mean you do not qualify for distinction.

If you are able to attend a visit with a palliative care nurse to a patient at home, this requires patient consent which will be organised by the nurse. This option may not be available to all students – the Year 5 PPC will advise.

Information about the Palliative Care e-Learning Module, questions to answer before your Q+A session, as well as the timetable, will be posted on Canvas.

The palliative care practicum has the following learning outcomes:

1. Discuss the psychological, emotional, and spiritual impact of life-limiting/life-threatening illness and death on patients, families/whānau and carers, and (demonstrate) skills to respond in an empathic manner
2. Demonstrate effective and respectful interdisciplinary team-working in hospital and community settings in palliative and end of life care

3. Utilise understanding of the social, cultural and health system determinants of palliative and end of life care, and an awareness of Māori concepts, values and tikanga related to grief, death, dying and tangihanga, to promote equitable and culturally safe care for Māori patients/whānau/community

Regional-Rural Programme information

As these attachments are in a rural or regional location, public transport options will be limited, and you must have access to private transport and a licence that enables you to drive legally.

Pūkawakawa

Students undertake general practice experience during the seven-week rural medicine attachment, which includes general practice and rural hospital placements. They also have a one-day palliative care visit (including Q+A) during the surgical attachment and must complete the Palliative Care e-Learning Module.

Pūkawakawa students attend a one-day symposium at Northland Base Hospital or via Zoom. Completion of e-Learning cases is required.

Bay of Plenty (BoP) Regional-Rural (RHIP +/- Tauranga)

Students complete a five-week attachment in general practice in the Eastern Bay of Plenty region (Whakatāne, Ōhope, Edgecumbe, Ōpōtiki or Kawerau). On occasion, there may not be enough RHIP placements available, and efforts will be made to place students in Tauranga or the BoP region. Should placements not be available in the region, then students may be required to do their GP attachment in Auckland.

All students must complete the Palliative Care e-Learning Module. A one-day palliative care Q+A/visit is either at the nurse-led Eastern Bay of Plenty hospice or Waipuna hospice in Tauranga.

For RHIP students: For one day per week during this attachment, students participate in the Rural Health Interprofessional Programme (RHIP) in collaboration with students from occupational health, physiotherapy, pharmacy and/or nursing and others.

The GP symposium is combined with students from the Taranaki RR programme. The symposium is facilitated by use of Zoom. [Please also note that RHIP BoP students must complete a Selective in Whakatāne in Rural Medicine.]

RHIP students have RHIP programme requirements and do not have to complete the GP e-Learning cases. Tauranga students not doing RHIP are expected to complete the e-Learning cases.
**Taranaki Regional-Rural**

Students complete a six-week attachment based at Hāwera Hospital and experience a range of rural health services across South Taranaki Rural Health (STRH), including ED/ward/community services and GP. The academic rural hospital doctor will complete the eCSR for each student.

Students must complete the Palliative Care e-Learning Module during their attachment. A Q+A via Zoom will be arranged for you – please watch out for the schedule as it may occur after your attachment concludes as these sessions are only able to be run three times per year.

Students attending the Taranaki Regional-Rural programme have a combined GP symposium with the BoP RHIP/Tauranga cohort. This is usually over zoom.

Taranaki students must complete the GP e-Learning cases.

**Waikato Regional-Rural**

Students in the WRRP are cohorted in Hamilton. They spend five weeks at a rural hospital (Thames, Te Kuiti, Tokoroa, or Taupō) in lieu of a Selective and five weeks at a rural general practice.

The five-week general practice attachment is assessed in the usual way (symposium day; completion of e-Learning cases x 4; mini-CEX; eCSR). Students must also complete the Palliative Care e-Learning Module and Q+A session.

The five-week rural hospital attachment is a mandatory rural Selective. You will meet with your academic rural hospital doctor to negotiate goals and draw up the learning agreement. You will produce and submit your Selective report in the same way as other Selectives. You may also choose to complete a project so that you can be considered for distinction. This will usually be a clinical audit supervised by your rural hospital doctor. Your supervising rural doctor will also complete a CSR form in your final week of placement. It is recommended that you go through the completed form with the doctor and ask for any feedback prior to leaving the attachment.

**Assessment for the attachment**

Assessment for this attachment comprises:

- Completion of four online e-Learning cases (or for RHIP students, completion of specific rural medicine programme requirements)
- Symposium presentation (see rubric)
- Mini-CEX
- Clinical Supervisor Report (CSR)

*Completion of palliative care requirements (required to be considered complete for the attachment)*
Attendance at the symposium day is compulsory to receive a grade for the attachment.

**E-Learning cases**

Students are required to complete four E-Learning cases (found in the General Practice portal site) over the course of your attachment. Completion is required and is checked. At the end of the long cases there is a button to submit confirming completion of the case and this sends an email to the Yr 5 PPC. For the Hauora Māori minicases (see below) please send an email to the Year 5 PPC when you have done these.

Two of your selected cases must have a Hauora Māori or equity focus. At present this means completion of the Hauora Māori mini cases (x4 as these are short and equate to a single long case, and completion of the Te Rangimarie long case). Two other long cases can be self selected to make up the four cases. Cases are accessed in the GP portal site. Direct link to cases [here](#).

RR students in the RHIP Programme must complete their specific rural medicine programme requirements in lieu of the eLearning cases.

**Symposium day**

Students are required to complete four e-Learning cases (found in the General Practice portal site) over the course of your attachment. Completion is required and is checked. Two of the selected cases must have a Hauora Māori or equity focus. At present, this means you must complete the Hauora Māori mini-case series and the Te Rangimarie long case. You can select two further long cases of your own interest. If you have previously completed the required Hauora Māori cases, please let the Year 5 PPC know, and you may select a different case/s in lieu.

Cases are accessed in the GP portal site (direct link to cases [here](#)). At the end of the e-Learning case is a form and button that sends a message to the Year 5 PPC advising that you have completed the case. Unfortunately, this button is not available for the Hauora Māori mini-case series, so after completing this, you must email the Year 5 PPC at GeneralPracticePlacementsYear5@auckland.ac.nz confirming you have done it.

RHIP Programme students are not required to complete the GP e-Learning cases as they complete specific rural medicine programme requirements in lieu of these.

**Symposium day**

All students attend a day-long symposium with a group of students and a GP academic from the Department of General Practice and Primary Health Care. This will mostly be via Zoom.

During the symposium day, each student will present a 10-minute ‘SOAPEL’ case (subjective, objective, assessment, plan, evaluation/reflection, learning objectives & literature) with reference to evidence - using a PowerPoint (or similar) presentation. Wherever possible, you should present a patient with whom you have been involved during your GP attachment. After presenting the case, you should structure a clinically
useful question related to the case and conduct a literature search to answer this question with best evidence. You are expected to refer to evidence-based guidelines and/or refer to databases such as Medline, and to demonstrate some critical thinking with regards to the strengths and shortcomings of the evidence and its relevance to the patient case presentation. The use of PowerPoint (or similar) is compulsory, with a maximum of 10 slides for the 10-minute presentation.

Engagement in the symposium is also assessed and forms part of the marking rubric.

**Reflective Practice Group Session**

A reflective practice group session is held after the presentations. During this session, you will have the opportunity to discuss professional and ethical issues associated with your clinical attachment. The discussion and information shared in the self-reflective group are confidential to the group participants (with the usual exceptions in regards to harm to self, others etc. Additionally, the academic may discuss the topics covered with other facilitators to improve teaching in future).

Attendance at the symposium day and associated reflective group is mandatory. The reflective group component is not graded. The rubric for the SOAPEL presentation is below.

**Assessment of the symposium presentation**

The following rubric is used to mark and grade symposium day presentations. While attendance at the reflective group session part of the symposium day is compulsory, this component of the day is not graded.

**Rubric for symposium presentation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engagement - SOAPEL</th>
<th>Active engagement and enthusiasm throughout the symposium with regular questions and comments</th>
<th>Active engagement during the majority of the symposium with some questions and comments</th>
<th>Minimal questions or comments</th>
<th>No questions or comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Symposium Final grade**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borderline performance</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mini-CEX**
The mini-CEX contributes to the provisional grade for this attachment. In addition, it is one of the clinical skills assessments that contribute to the Clinical and Communication Skills domain grade in Year 5. The following points provide clarity about the mini-CEX.

1. Your supervising GP is to observe you in at least one consultation in the first half of the attachment and grade you using the (formative) mini-CEX form. Your supervising GP will provide feedback to you. This part of the assessment is considered formative.

2. Your supervising GP will also conduct a summative assessment using the same mini-CEX format (summative form) during the last week of the attachment. Your GP will need to observe you conduct at least one consultation, including the history, examination and provisional diagnosis and/or plan to be assessed as a mini-CEX (mini clinical examination). For the mini-CEX, you will receive a distinction, pass, borderline performance or fail.

3. If you fail the summative assessment, you may have a second attempt. The practice will then return the summative mini-CEX to the University.

Clinical Supervisor Report

This follows the format for the CSR used during all clinical attachment. It is filled in by your GP or hospital doctor supervisor and is submitted by them.

C.5.2. Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Background: This branch of medicine is concerned with the health and wellbeing of women across their reproductive life span, from puberty to after menopause, with consideration of the underlying physiological, psychological, and pathological events of the processes. You will develop competency in O&G history taking and in common clinical examinations.

Since most doctors, regardless of their discipline will care for women and families, core experience in Obstetrics and Gynaecology is a requirement for all students.

Special emphasis is placed on the physiological and pathological aspects of pregnancy, childbirth, and the postnatal period. Students are also required to gain clinical experience in the labour and birthing suite, and this may include some weekend and/or evening rostered time. Birth is generally a momentous experience in which you may be able to participate with the woman’s consent. Being part of the family experience of childbirth is a great privilege. Examination of the new-born is also covered, whereas common neonatal complications are included in the Paediatric attachment.

In gynaecology you will learn about fertility control, subfertility and common problems which affect many women, such as miscarriage, urinary incontinence and prolapse, and abnormal menstrual bleeding.

Clinical O&G Attachment: Before you start your O&G clinical attachment, you need to read and digest the essential information in your Year 5 Coursebook concerning
professionalism (page 12), behaviour and dress code (page 13) and consent & patient’s rights (page 14). During your attachment you are required to be involved with a wide range of women’s health issues in various clinical settings (ward rounds, outpatient clinics, theatres), including specialist clinics such as diabetes in pregnancy, fertility, family planning, abortion care and colposcopy. You will also have the opportunity to observe common O&G procedures such as caesareans, laparoscopy, and hysterectomy.

You are required to attend a local abortion service and observe qualified medical practitioners consulting with patients who request abortion or discussion of pregnancy options (NOT to observe the medical or surgical procedure). This will enable you to sign off the logbook objective ‘Attend assessment of a women seeking an abortion’. For more detailed information please read the relevant section in your Year 5 O&G Coursebook (page 20).

Clinical experience in O&G is acquired over two years, with the combined Year 5 and 6 logbook detailing the required clinical competencies and skills. It is compulsory to complete the logbook requirements in order to pass your O&G attachment. The main clinical focus during Year 5 is obstetrics, whereas learning opportunities in gynaecology are more concentrated during Year 6.

Formal Teaching: Core clinical content will be taught through weekly case presentations, and bedside teaching, together with Canvas self-directed learning modules. Please refer to your Year 5 Coursebook for details on your formal teaching.

At the start of your attachment, you will have an evening teaching session (Gynaecology Teaching Associates – GTA programme) where you are taught how to perform pelvic and speculum examinations with surrogate patients. All students must attend the GTA teaching before the attachment - if you do not attend, then you will not be permitted to start the O&G attachment.

C.5.3. Paediatrics

The paediatric attachment provides the opportunity to focus on the special professional and clinical skills required to assess and manage newborns, infants, children, and young persons with acute and chronic illnesses. You will gain skills in paediatric history taking, physical examination, begin to diagnose some acute illnesses and learn to manage some common paediatric problems. A key component of this attachment is the ability to relate well professionally with families and whānau and the other healthcare team members.

During this attachment, you experience practice in both hospital and ambulatory care settings with an opportunity to visit some community-based paediatric services. The attachments are based at a number of hospitals. At most hospitals you will not be part of one team but will be rotating through different sections to broaden your exposure to paediatrics, so a pro-active and enthusiastic approach is encouraged.
The learning during this attachment includes large group teaching sessions, small group bedside clinical teaching, as well as observing and participating in inpatient, outpatient, and emergency department care. A key component of this attachment is learning about the assessment and care of the newborn infant. Some students may have part of their inpatient attachment in a paediatric sub-specialty. Whilst this may mean you are assigned to clinical teams that care for children with uncommon diseases, the issues the children with such diseases and their family/whānau face, are common to many childhood diseases. Time in the community gives you an opportunity to learn more about the assessment and management of children and young persons with disabilities and chronic or recurrent illnesses. In addition, you will begin to appreciate the prevalent health issues of the region and understand how health strategies can lead to improved health outcomes.

Before commencing the paediatrics attachment, it is important that you are up to date with vaccinations for Hepatitis B, pertussis, measles, mumps, SARS-CoV2 (COVID), that you receive your annual influenza vaccine and know you are immune to varicella. New Zealand children still experience episodes of vaccine preventable disease, for example pertussis and measles, which require hospital inpatient care. On the paediatric wards and in the Emergency Department it is possible for you to come into contact with children who have or who are incubating these infections. If you are not immune to these and come in contact with a child with one of these infections, not only are you at risk of acquiring the infection yourself, but you could also transmit the infection to other children who are particularly vulnerable because of their age and/or immunocompromised state. Hence, you would need to be excluded from contact with patients until it is clear that you have not acquired an infection - this could exclude you from your paediatric attachment for up to three weeks.

Learning resources and attachment outline are available on the websites: myPaediatrics, and myNeonates. These online resources outline the objectives for your learning and contains references to other helpful online resources and our recommended textbooks. There are also links to relevant New Zealand health-related websites, video demonstrations of how to examine young children and clinical cases to practise using your knowledge. On our introductory day, you will learn at interactive clinical skills stations, to enable a rapid start to skills development in paediatrics.

**Assessment for the attachment**

The following table provides a full outline of the assessment requirements for Paediatrics in Year 5:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Supervisor Report (CSR)</th>
<th>This is completed by a paediatric teacher at the end of the attachment with input from other team members who have been teaching you during the cycle.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mini-CEX</td>
<td>The mini-CEX is to be completed towards the end of the cycle (fourth to sixth week).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Written Reports (2 components) | • One acute or chronic case is to be completed during the cycle, one of which must be a Hauora Māori case.  
• A community case is to be completed during the cycle which may or may not be a Hauora Māori case. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Newborn Examination Evaluation</td>
<td>The Newborn Examination Evaluation is to be completed towards the end of the cycle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C.5.4. Psychiatry

Mental health problems are common, can present in all clinical settings, and often complicate the management of physical illnesses and injuries. Psychiatry is the medical specialty that deals with the assessment and treatment of mental illnesses and of other disorders, both behavioural and physical, in which psychological factors are important as causes or clinical features. Most people with mental disorders will never be seen by a psychiatrist or mental health service; some never come to clinical attention, while others present to GPs or hospital specialists, often with ‘unexplained’ somatic symptoms.

For some of you, this will be the first time that you will have had exposure to clinical psychiatry; it can be daunting. There is a steep learning curve in grasping the breadth and complexity of psychiatric disorders – many of which you will encounter in your Year 5 attachment: others in Year 6 and your future career. For some, there may be reminders of mental health issues you, your family or friends have experienced. It is important that you highlight any personal difficulties early with your relevant lead tutor (and other relevant staff) at your cohort site.

The Year 5 attachment of six weeks is in community or hospital-based services which provide a setting in which to learn to recognise common psychiatric presentations, take relevant histories, perform mental state examinations, develop formulations and differential diagnoses. Assessment, including of risk, is emphasised in Year 5; management planning will be introduced here and extended in Year 6. In addition, there will be opportunities to learn specific skills required for clinical assessments of patients at different developmental stages: children, adolescents, and older people. Evenings on call with a registrar or consultant provide unique learning opportunities and are an important part of the attachment.

Small group tutorials during the attachment are intended to facilitate the development and application of clinical skills relevant to psychiatry. We have developed an evolving collection of electronic resources to guide self-directed learning ([MyPsychiatry](#)) found on the [MBChB portal](#); your feedback and suggestions are welcomed.

To ensure that students have the opportunity for a range of clinical experiences, these are tracked via a logbook known as the Clinical Experience Checklist. Although the Checklist is not graded, it can provide a focus for discussion with your cohort tutor and clinical supervisor during the attachment and will inform assessment of your
performance via the Clinical Supervisor Report (CSR). Other assessments for psychiatry include a critically appraised topic (CAT), a case history (submitted via Turnitin) and at least two mini-CEXs: one (or more) formative around the mid-way point, and one summative towards the end of the attachment. We encourage practice on the mini-CEXs to ensure that you learn and can demonstrate clinical skills essential for all medical practitioners.

Assessment for the attachment

Below is an outline of the assessment requirements in Year 5 Psychiatry:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Supervisor Report (CSR)</strong></td>
<td>All students must get this completed by their consultant supervisor(s) as a fundamental part of their assessment. Supervisors are encouraged to include input from other members of the clinical team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Critically Assessed Topic (CAT)</strong></td>
<td>This will be presented in a Journal Club, Grand Round or team setting, and assessed by one or more consultants. Refer to Year 4 Guidebook for CAT guidelines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Case History</strong></td>
<td>A single case history is required, synthesising information from clinical assessment and file review of a patient you have found interesting. This should include relevant aspects of the history, mental state exam, appropriate formulation, risk assessment, differential diagnosis, investigations, management plan, references (optional), and reflection. Please refer to the Year 5 Psychiatry Handbook for additional details and how to summarise the key areas of a case history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mini-Clinical Evaluation Exercise (mini-CEX)</strong></td>
<td>Students must pass a summative mini-CEX towards the end of the rotation. To help develop skills, at least one formative mini-CEX should be done mid-way in the attachment so that any difficulties can be identified and addressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Experience Checklist</strong></td>
<td>A mandatory but ungraded log of your clinical experiences in psychiatry (see above).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.5.5.Selective

The Selective is a unique opportunity for students to identify their learning needs and professional interests, and to study in a professional environment to pursue these needs and interests. You must pass the Selective to pass Year 5.

In Year 5 you undertake a five-week Selective (six weeks for those in Bay of Plenty Regional Rural), in which you seek a workplace opportunity to achieve one of the following development purposes:

- increase confidence and competence in a medical discipline in which you desire more exposure;
- gain greater knowledge of a medical discipline and its application to more complex clinical situations;
- experience a broader range of disciplines than the compulsory programme allows;
- gain knowledge and skills in areas not covered in depth in the curriculum that will grow your knowledge, skills and behaviours as a future doctor, gain appropriate research skills and methods by constructively participating in a research project of appropriate scope.

**Selective basics:**
Free choice of discipline except:
- Compulsory rural Selective in BoP and Waikato Regional-Rural programmes
- Students with Directed Selective
- Single Selective: cannot be split between two disciplines (although there may be a single primary supervisor +/- secondary supervisor)
- Supervisors should not be close family or friends, or anyone whose ability to provide objective feedback may either appear to be questionable or is questionable

All year 5 Selective arrangements are provisional until results are confirmed by the end-of-year 4 Board of Examiners. Some students may be required to do a Directed Selective. Students with a Directed Selective are not eligible to be coholed to Bay of Plenty (BoP) or Waikato regional rural programmes. Students at Taranaki or Pūkawakawa may be required to return to a major clinical centre for the Directed Selective.

**Selective types:**
- Self-generated non-Te Whatu Ora including overseas selectives, self-directed study and research selectives
- Selectives within a Te Whatu Ora site in the upper North Island via central application system or a Regional-rural programme
- Self study selective (see below for eligibility)
- Directed Selective

**Self-generated Selectives**
Students may self-generate selective attachments in University of Auckland territory (upper North Island) outside Te Whatu Ora sites and in developed countries that have well developed health care systems. This offers the greatest flexibility and likelihood of tailoring your attachment to your interests. If you would like to do a similar selective in University of Otago (University of Otago) territory, you may make initial enquiries, but arrangements will need to be approved via the University of Auckland to University of Otago process.

The selectives administrator holds a list of previously self-generated selectives and offered options which you may review, choose to pursue or find as a source of inspiration for your own idea. These options have been offered by people willing to
supervise students and ensure an interesting experience. If you are interested in an off the list Selective, you should contact the supervisor with your dates and organise directly with them before submitting for approval on viaTRM.

**Overseas Selectives**

Students who have not been assigned a directed selective or are not in the BOP or Waikato RR Programmes have the option of completing their selective overseas on the condition that the selective is:

1. In a country where the student speaks the language
2. In developed countries with well-developed health systems (selectives to Pacific Islands will not be approved).
3. Fully supervised by a senior, registered medical professional

While the University Insurance provider will cover travellers for medical expenses and cancellation or disruption to travel due to a COVID-19 infection, there are some restrictions in the travel insurance that may result in extra costs for the student.

- There is no cover for Alert level changes, blanket quarantine or border closures following a directive by the NZ Government or a foreign Government. Also not covered is a disinclination to travel in relation to the Pandemic.
- There is no cover for any MIQ/ self-isolation costs whatsoever in New Zealand or any other country.
- Cover will not be extended to any destination that has a Do Not Travel or Avoid Essential Travel warning in place at time of departure (see the MFAT SafeTravel website to see destination travel advisories). Students traveling overseas for their selective are required to register their travel plans on the SafeTravel site.

Students must accept the risk and responsibility for any costs associated with cancellation or delays to travel that come about from blanket quarantine or border closures following a directive by the New Zealand government or a foreign government. Students will be responsible for any costs associated with MIQ or Self isolation. Neither the Faculty nor the University will reimburse students for any additional expenses incurred.

Students must follow the mandatory procedures for organising, authorising, booking and undertaking self-funded University student activity travel – this includes using the University of Auckland Insurance Coverage. All students must complete a viaTRM application (full procedures can be viewed at [University Student Activity Travel Procedures](#)).

Students must complete the full 5 weeks of the selective and be back in New Zealand in time to attend their next scheduled attached and be well rested and ready to learn.

All year 5 students must complete and pass all three Progress Tests in 2023. Students must be aware it is their responsibility to ensure they will be able to access and
complete all Progress Tests. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure they have adequate devices, internet connections and a quiet location to sit. Students should be aware that all progress tests are scheduled to commence at 10:00am, New Zealand time, and alternative times will not be offered for students who are offshore for their selective. Students who are traveling at the time of the Progress Test may need to sit it at obscure times. If Progress Tests change to in-person delivery, students must be present in New Zealand to sit.

**Self-Directed Study**

Self-Directed study selectives are only available to students who have been assigned an academic tag by the Board of Examiners. In general, the self-directed study selective should be tailored to address the specific domain requiring remediation. Tagged students who would like to complete a selective with a self-directed study component should contact the Selectives administrator (Claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz) at least 3 months prior to their selective to discuss their plans before progressing with any arrangements.

Students with tags in the ASM domain may opt for a full self-directed study selective. Students will need to work with their Clinical Fellow to produce a study plan and Selective Learning Agreement (SLA). The student’s Clinical Fellow will sign the SLA, but not in the capacity of supervisor. The Fellow’s signature is to confirm that the student has worked with them to develop the plan. They would not be further involved in the student’s selective study over and above the assistance they would usually provide to a tagged student. For students with CCS tags, a combination of clinical contact time supported by self-directed study may be an appropriate selective to address areas of weakness. Students will need to contact the Selectives administrator at least 3 months prior, who will assist the student to secure a part-time clinical placement (2 or 3 days a week) and the student will work with their Clinical Fellow to produce a study plan for the remaining 2 to 3 days per week and an SLA for the full period of the selective. Specific arrangements in the clinical placement will be negotiated with the team/supervisor the student is placed with.

Students who complete self-directed study as above will not get a CSR and will not be eligible for a distinction on their Selective.

Students with a PPS tag are not eligible for a self study selective.

**Selectives within Te Whatu Ora Sites**

If you want to do a Selective within a Te Whatu Ora site, you will need to apply via the centralised MPD process. This process will allow you to specify Te Whatu Ora site and speciality preferences. Applications are submitted through the Selective survey which is conducted in August/September in Year 4 and responses will be co-ordinated by MPD with individual sites. The goal of this process is to allow students to have optimal experience whilst managing student numbers on each site, and preventing multiple applications to supervisors.
Selectives in sites in the University of Otago training area have restricted availability for Auckland students. If you would like to be considered for a placement in a University of Otago training hospital you will need to submit an Out-of-Area application to the Selective Coordinator and justify why you should be eligible to be considered for a placement in the University of Otago training area over a placement in a University of Auckland training site. If the application is assessed to have merit it will be forwarded to the University of Otago Medical School for consideration.

**Selectives on Regional-Rural programmes**

Students on regional-rural programmes in BoP and Waikato have compulsory Selectives which will be organised with the RR programme coordinator. They should still involve student selection and the ability to pursue an area of interest.

**Directed Selective**

Some students will be required to overcome remedial deficiencies in performance (or attendance) in a clinical discipline, as directed by the Year 4 Board of Examiners (i.e. a Directed Selective). Students are informed of the need to complete a Directed Selective after the Year 4 Board of Examiners meets in December. Students in this situation will need to forgo their individually planned option. The choice of your Selective is therefore provisional until results are confirmed by the end-of-year Year 4 Board of Examiners.

The Directed Selective is for remedial purposes and is marked as Pass, Borderline Pass or Fail. Students undertaking a Directed Selective are not expected to complete a Selective Report. A Selective Learning Agreement and a Clinical Supervisors Report must be submitted. Other assessment activities will be directed by the Year 4 Board of Examiners.

**Directed Selectives must be completed in New Zealand and usually must be done in either a major clinical centre (Auckland/Waikato) or in an approved general practice. The Selective Coordinator will provide students assigned to a Directed Selective with additional information early in the academic year.**

**Selective and General Practice**

The Department of General Practice & Primary Health Care encourages student interest in primary care, however undertaking a Selective in general practice, is subject to prior negotiation with the Department of General Practice & Primary Health Care. Because of student numbers, finding regular general practice attachments for Years 4, 5 and 6 students can be challenging, hence there can be no assurance that a practice will be available at the right time and in the right location for a Selective. Requests will be considered on a case by case basis.

**In all cases where a Selective in General Practice is desired, the student must approach Dr Rachel Roskvist (rachel.roskvist@auckland.ac.nz) first to see if this is feasible. The student may, at the time, indicate a particular practice in which they are**
interested. They must not contact the practice without prior approval from the Department.

Arranging a Selective
The following caveats should be noted when arranging the Selective.

- The Board of Studies (Medical Programme) has adopted a policy that the Selective cannot be split.
- There is no accommodation or travel allowance provided for the Selective, so any costs of studying away from the cohort site need to be borne by you.
- There is no payment associated with the Selective – to the discipline or the clinical attachment.
- Regardless of which type of Selective you choose; it is your responsibility to liaise with your supervisor in advance of your start date and confirm that everything is in readiness for your arrival. You should not merely appear on the first day of your Selective and assume that everything will have been organised for you without your active involvement.

Contact details during Selective
Prior to leaving, ensure that you are registered on the travel register and that your contact details, including email and cell phone (if applicable) are included. You will be emailed with an electronic link to complete the details about two weeks prior to departure. Details are required for both domestic and overseas Selective.

Policies relevant to the Selective
Relevant policies for the Selective include:

- A student cannot request to complete a Selective in a discipline for the purpose of retaining their end-of-year 5 clinical skills assessment exemption status, due to a fail or borderline performance in an attachment during Year 5.
- A Selective cannot be used for remediation purposes identified during Year 5, but in special circumstances it may be used, with the permission of the Selective Coordinator and Phase 2 Director, to offset time lost through an illness or another excused absence when approved by the Directors of Medical Student Affairs and Phase Director.
- If a student receives a provisional fail in an attachment early in the year, they are not permitted to complete a Selective overseas.

Requirements for Selectives
All Selectives must have:

1. Selective learning agreement (SLA)
2. Clinical Supervisor report (CSR) (self study exempted)
3. Selective report +/- project (Directed Selective exempted)
The Learning Agreement

All Selective Learning Agreements must be completed as per the attached Appendix O (MPD can supply required info). Out of date/insufficient documentation will be rejected.

You need to negotiate the goals and learning objectives for this experience with your allocated or organised Supervisor and how they will be met, as part of the Learning Agreement. All negotiated goals and learning objectives must be approved by the Selective Coordinator via the Selective Learning Agreement. You are required to complete this with your supervisor and submit the document via Canvas to the Practicum Placement Co-ordinator by midnight (NZ time) on the first Thursday of your attachment.

Clinical Supervisor report

Supervisors will complete the standard Year 5 Clinical Supervisor Report at the end of the attachment. This needs to be completed at the end of your attachment and submitted via Canvas to the Practicum Placement Co-ordinator by midnight (NZ time) on the Thursday following your attachment.

The Selective Report

All students must submit a Selective report +/- project. This needs to be completed at the end of your attachment and submitted via Canvas (with links to Turnitin) via Assignments to the Practicum Placement Co-ordinator by midnight (NZ time) on the Thursday following your attachment.

Resubmission of the Selective Report is not permitted.

In general, Selectives will be enhanced by completion of a clinical or basic research project. Projects are not compulsory although they are encouraged. **Completion of a project is required for a distinction grade.** A project may range from an audit of a clinical experience, a small clinical research project to performing specific laboratory-based research. If research (other than audit) is planned, relevant ethical approval is required before commencing the Selective. Case reports with literature reviews are not considered a project. **Where a project has been completed, a brief additional summary of the project (maximum 2 pages) should be submitted as an appendix to the report.**

The report must use the standard template that includes a title page, abstract page (200 words approx.) and report (4-6 pages). The report should be completed in 11-point Calibri, single spaced.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Front page</th>
<th>Selective Title</th>
<th>What your Selective is about</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selective Dates</td>
<td>Start and end dates of your Selective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervisor (s)</td>
<td>Name(s) Supervisor + position/ name of your supervisor and their position in chosen institution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institution</td>
<td>Name of the institution or organisation where your Selective was based</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
<td>Name of the town, city, region, or state where your Selective was based</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Name of the country where your Selective was based</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Name</td>
<td>Your family name (last name, surname)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Name(s)</td>
<td>Your first name(s) in full please</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>Words and/or phrases describing the topics covered in your Selective. Examples: For a Selective in a Canadian ski area, you could use keywords like; Skiing; Orthopaedics; Emergency Med.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second page (1)**

| Abstract       | Approx. 200 words typed in a central box (10 x 15cm). This abstract is to be a factual summary of activities, achievements, and conclusions and not merely descriptive. |

**Following pages (4-6 pages)**

| Report         | Report providing a full account of your Selective activities with acknowledgements and references. |

**Appendix (maximum 2 pages)**

| Project summary if completed | This should follow standard medical format e.g. Introduction/background, Aims, Method, Results, Discussion, Conclusion with relevant sections added or omitted as necessary. |

**Grading of the Selective Report**

The following grades are used for assessing the Selective:

- Distinction
- Pass
- Borderline Performance
- Fail

The achievement of **distinction** in the Report is characterised by:

Submission of a comprehensive, in-depth excellent quality report containing:

- A comprehensive and in-depth summary of the selective learning experience
- Specific examples of personal learnings, often through examples of patient presentations
- Significant reflection on learnings during the attachment
- Demonstration of excellent knowledge of medical practice/research or equivalent in the student’s chosen area.
- Demonstrates a holistic and thoughtful approach to medical practice, with consideration of social, psychological, and cultural aspects of the attachment
- Considers the 5 domains of the medical programme, where relevant
- Demonstration of a self-initiated project, in addition to other Selective activities
- Excellent work effort and exceptional involvement in clinical practice or research.
- Has few or no spelling, grammar, or formatting errors

The achievement of a **pass** in the Report is characterised by:

Submission of a satisfactory quality report containing:

- A summary of Selective learning experience
- Some reflection on learnings during attachment
- Demonstration of learning medical, surgical, procedural or research skills during the Selective.
- Demonstration of an appreciation of social, psychological, and cultural issues relevant to their Selective experience.
- Considers the 5 domains of the medical programme, where relevant
- Satisfactory participation in the activities of the Supervisor’s team or unit (clinical or research).
- Only occasional spelling, grammar, or formatting errors

The achievement of **borderline** grade in the Report is characterised by:

- Submission of a weak report that demonstrates qualities associated with both fail and pass grades.
- Fails to meet one or more of the pass criteria but does not meet the fail criteria.

A **fail** grade Report may be characterised by (but not limited to):

- Short or cursory summary of the experience
- Fails to adequately demonstrate learning on any/only minor aspects of the attachment
- Demonstrates little reflection on specific learnings
- Demonstrates little consideration of social, psychological and/or cultural aspects of the attachments
- Fails to Considers relevant domains of the medical programme
- Extensive spelling, grammar, or formatting errors
- Evidence of plagiarism
**Grading of the Selective**

Overall Selective grade is based on satisfactory attendance during the attachment plus timely submission and content of the 3 compulsory documents. Directed Selectives are not eligible for Distinctions grades and may have different and individualised assessment criteria.

The following grades are used for assessing the Selective:

- Distinction
- Pass
- Borderline Performance
- Fail

In order to achieve **distinction**, the following are required:

- Clinical Supervisor Report: For a clinical Selective, at least 80% ‘excellent’ for the domains of Clinical and Communication Skills, Personal and Professional Skills and Applied Science for Medicine. This equates to 6 or more descriptors marked as ‘excellent’. For a non-clinical Selective, at least 80% ‘excellent’ for all marked descriptors.
- Distinction must be given for the Selective Report which will include a distinction level project submitted as an appendix to the report
- Satisfactory attendance
- Submission of satisfactory SLA

**A distinction grade will not be considered unless all Documents (Self-Generated Approval Form – if relevant submitted on ViaTRM, the SLA, CSR, and Report, are received by the due date.**

The achievement of a **pass** grade is characterised by the following criteria:

- Pass in CSR
- Pass in Selective report
- Satisfactory attendance

**NOTE:** a single performance descriptor of ‘some reservations’ for the domains of Clinical and Communication Skills, Personal and Professional Skills or Applied Science for Medicine will lead to a borderline performance grade.

The achievement of a **borderline** grade is characterised by one of:

- Borderline in CSR.
- Borderline in report.

The grade of **fail** in the selective is characterised by one or more of these criteria:

- Failure to demonstrate satisfactory attendance
 Failure to submit a timely/any SLA, CSR or Selective report

 Fail grade in any single component (SLA, CSR or report)

 Unsatisfactory CSR will be characterised by one performance descriptor of ‘major deficiency’, or two or more performance descriptor of ‘some reservations’.

 Supervisor has serious concerns about student’s performance. Before failing a student on these grounds, the supervisor will be contacted to discuss the student’s performance.

**Selective Grades Appeal Process**

As a general principle: please discuss grades with the person who assigned the grade, then your supervisor, then the selectives team. We understand it may be difficult to question grades so you may contact the selectives team directly or copy the team into your emails. It is usually preferable to appeal early.

Please refer to the section on “Grading of the Selective” in this chapter for information about how the grades are allocated for the CSR and Report.

**Selective Report/CSR**

Students who believe that the assigned grade for their Selective CSR does not accurately reflect their performance or the quality of their work, should contact their supervisor to discuss the CSR if they are happy to do so. If not, they should contact the Selective Administrator (Claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz). Students who believe that the assigned grade for their Selective report does not accurately reflect their performance or the quality of their work, should contact the Selective Administrator (Claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz). Students may copy in the Selectives Coordinator (Laura.chapman@auckland.ac.nz) if they so desire.

Students who wish to query the accuracy of their provisional grade information should contact the Selectives Administrator (Claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz) for clarification or correction.

Note: students must include a summary of their research project as an appendix in their report for a completed research project to be considered as part of the grading.

**Directed Selectives**

Students completing a directed selective who believe the results of a mini-CEX or other comparable assessments (but excluding the Selective CSR) do not accurately reflect their performance or the quality of their work should discuss the results with their Clinical Supervisor (or attachment coordinator) if they are happy to do so. If not, they should the Selective Administrator (Claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz).

Students doing Directed Selectives who believe that the assigned grade for their Selective CSR does not accurately reflect their performance or the quality of their work, should contact their supervisor to discuss the CSR if they are happy to do so. If not, they should the Selective Administrator (Claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz).
Students may copy in the Selectives Coordinator (Laura.chapman@auckland.ac.nz) if they so desire.

**Students should note that all grades are provisional until ratified by the Board of Examiners.**

**Selective Dates - 2023:**
If your Selective attachment has a progress test, you need to confirm the suitability of your test location. **You will need to arrange with your supervisor for time to take part.** Any cost for travel, internet etc. is your responsibility.

Selective Learning Agreement: to be uploaded to CANVAS by **midnight on the Thursday of the first week of the Selective.**

Selective Report and Clinical Supervisor Report: to be uploaded to CANVAS by midnight on the **Thursday following the end of the Selective.**

**Example:**

Selective period- 4 October -12 November

Selective Learning Agreement due midnight Thursday 7 October

Selective Report and Clinical Supervisor report due midnight 18 November
Monday: 23 January Cohort Orientation Day

Waitemata, Auckland, South Auckland Cohorts (5 WEEKS)

Group E  (Tue) 24 January – 24 February (followed by 1 wk vacation from 27 Feb – 3 Mar)
Group B  13 March – 14 April (preceded by 3 wk vacation from 20 Feb – 10 Mar)
Group F  24 April – 26 May (preceded by 2 wk vacation from 10 Apr – 21 Apr) *PT 31: Friday, 21st April
Group C  12 June – **14 July (followed by 2 wk vacation from 17 – 28 Jul) *PT 32: Saturday, 22nd July

Group D  24 July – 25 August (followed by 3 wk vacation from 28 Aug – 15 Sept)
Group A  11 September – 13 October (preceded by 1 wk vacation from 4 – 8 Sept)

Waikato & Lakes Cohort (5 WEEKS)

Group F  (Tue) 24 January – 24 February (followed by 2 wk vacation from 27 Feb – 10 Mar)
Group B  13 March – 14 April (preceded by 3 wk vacation from 20 Feb – 10 Mar)
Group C  24 April – 26 May (preceded by 1 wk vacation from 17 April – 21 Apr)
*PT 31: Friday, 21st April
Group E  12 June – **14 July (followed by 1 wk vacation from 17 – 21 Jul) *PT 32: Saturday, 22nd July

Group A  24 July – 25 August (preceded by a 2 wk vacation from 10 to 21 & followed by 3 wk vacation from 28 Aug – 15 Sept)
Group D  11 September – 13 October (preceded by 1 wk vacation from 4 to 9 Sept)

Waikato Regional-Rural Programme (5 WEEKS AT EITHER THAMES, TE KUITI, TOKOROA, TAUMARANUI OR TAUPO HOSPITALS ONLY)

Group B-RR2  (Tue) 24 January – 24 February and 27 February – 31 Mar (followed 2 wk vacation 3-14 Apr)
Group E-RR3  24 April – 26 May and 12 June – **14 July (preceded by 1 wk vac 17 - 21 Apr & followed by 1 wk vacation 17 - 21 July)
Group A-RR1  7 August – 8 September and 11 September – 13 October \(\text{preceded by 4 wk vacation 10 Jul – 4 Aug}\)

Pūkawakawa Regional-Rural Programme (5 WEEKS)
- **Group PUK1**  13 March – 14 April \(\text{followed by 1wk vacation 17 – 23 Apr}\) *PT 31: Friday, 21st April*
- **Group PUK2**  12 June – 14 July \(\text{followed by 3wk vacation 18 Jul – 5 Aug}\) *PT 32: Saturday, 22nd July*
- **Group PUK3**  17 July – 18 August \(\text{preceded by 1 wk vacation from 10 to 14 July}\)
*PT 32: Saturday, 22nd July*

BOP Regional-Rural Programme (6 WEEKS AT WHAKATANE HOSPITAL ONLY)
- **Group H1/H2/H3**  (Tue) 24 January – 3 March
- **Group K1/K2**  6 March – 14 April \(\text{preceded by 1wk vacation 27 Feb – 3 Mar}\)
- **Group L1/L2/L3**  17 April – 26 May *PT 31: Friday, 21st April*
- **Group G1/G2/G3**  12 June – 21 July *PT 32: Saturday, 22nd July*
- **Group I1/I2/I3**  24 July – 1 September \(\text{preceded 1wk vacation 17 – 21 Jul and followed 1wk vacation 4 – 8 Sept}\)
- **Group J1/J2/J3**  4 September – 13 October

Taranaki Regional-Rural Programme (5 WEEKS AS INDICATED BELOW)
- **Group O**  (Tue) 24 January – 24 February \(\text{followed by 1wk vacation 27 Feb – 3 Mar}\)
- **Group P**  6 March – 7 April \(\text{preceded: 3 wk vacation from 13 Feb – 3 Mar & followed: 1 wk vacation 10 Apr -14 Apr}\)
- **Group Q**  24 April – 20 May \(\text{Preceded by 1wk vacation 17 – 21 April}\)
- **Group M**  12 June – 14 July \(\text{followed by 2 wk vacation 17 – 28 Jul}\) *PT 32: Saturday, 22nd July*
- **Group R**  31 July – 1 September \(\text{preceded by 1wk vacation 24 – 28 Jul}\)
- **Group N**  11 September – 13 October \(\text{preceded by 2wk vacation 28 Aug – 8 Sept}\)

**C.5.6.Specialty Surgery**
Specialty surgery exposes you to a range of surgical experiences in a number of settings. Because of the prevalence and importance of eye, ear, nose and throat diseases in the general population and the special examination skills required, all students will
experience:

- a minimum of five days in ophthalmology;
- five days in otolaryngology;
- a minimum of five days in at least one other surgical specialty

For all specialties, students will attend a combination of clinics and operating sessions in order to gain an appreciation of the prevalence and management of these conditions in the population, and the clinical diversity and morbidity of diseases of the ears, nose, and throat. Most of the learning opportunities occur in the pre- and post-operative periods and ambulatory settings, and not in the operating theatre.

Aside from these minimum requirements there is some variation at the different cohort sites, as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cohort Site</th>
<th>Summary of Experience</th>
<th>Length of time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South Auckland, Waitemata, Auckland</td>
<td>- Ophthalmology&lt;br&gt;- Otolaryngology&lt;br&gt;- Urology or Neurosurgery</td>
<td>2 weeks&lt;br&gt;1 week&lt;br&gt;1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waikato/Lakes</td>
<td>- Ophthalmology&lt;br&gt;- Otolaryngology&lt;br&gt;- Urology&lt;br&gt;- Vascular Surgery, Cardiotoracic, Maxillofacial or Plastic Surgery (Waikato)</td>
<td>1 week&lt;br&gt;1 week&lt;br&gt;1 week&lt;br&gt;1 week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Bay of Plenty, Northland (Pūkawakawa) and Taranaki cohorts, please refer to the cohort section of this Guidebook.

For the South Auckland cohort, departments responsible for the student allocation to clinics will try and use clinics within the local vicinity.

**Ophthalmology**

All students are expected to develop competence in clinical skills, such as taking an appropriate history from patients, examining the eye, diagnosing common ocular diseases, and formulating appropriate management plans. All students will need to demonstrate these skills. The learning objectives and expected outcomes can be found in the Ophthalmology Year 5 handout. Learning resources include:

- Online tutorial sessions
Copies of the PowerPoint slides for the majority of tutorial presentations
- Clinical skills videos
- Two interactive websites
- Copy of the Ophthalmology Year 5 hand-out
- List of related YouTube videos
- Hands-on practice in EveSi Ophthalmoscopy simulator

The selected textbook for the attachment is “Ophthalmology. An Illustrated colour text” by Batterbury & Bowling. 3rd Edition. Copies should be available to all students during their attachment. All recommended reading is from this textbook. For a list of the recommended reading, see the Ophthalmology Year 5 hand-out.

The Clinical Supervisor Report form must be completed at the end of the attachment. In the Pūkawakawa, Bay of Plenty Regional-Rural, Waikato/Lakes and Taranaki Regional-Rural cohorts, the form will be completed by an appropriate consultant. In the Auckland region sites, the form will be completed by the University Department of Ophthalmology. All reports will be issued by the Department of Surgery.

You will receive a separate grade for the Ophthalmology attachment, and it is possible to achieve Distinction, Pass or Fail. This grade will be identified on your Faculty Academic Record for Year 5.

**Otolaryngology**

During your five days in Otolaryngology (ORL) a formative approach is taken to teaching you essential clinical skills. There are specific techniques you must complete, and you will be supervised while you practise them. These include an examination of the oral cavity, the ear, the neck, and the nose. Your achievement of these tasks satisfactorily is a requirement for passing your ORL component of Specialty Surgery.

You will also need to ask the clinical tutor with whom you spend most of your time, to complete the Personal and Professional Skills section of the Clinical Supervisor Report form.

The following outlines the assessment requirements for ORL, for which you will be graded as Pass or Fail:

- Completion of the Clinical Supervisor Report form, and
- All required tasks completed and signed off

**Urology**

During your time in Urology, your focus will be to enhance your learning for managing patients with common conditions, especially urological stones, urinary retention
problems and solutions (including catheterisation) and prostate cancer. To achieve this, you will spend time with a number of consultants and/or registrars, with some time spent observing in theatre, participating in at least one outpatient clinic during the week and attending two tutorials to discuss case scenarios.

You will receive a grade of Pass or Fail for this component of Specialty Surgery, based on your attendance and the Clinical Supervisor report form.

At the end of the two-week period after completing ORL and Urology, you will also complete a series of MCQs for formative purposes only.

**Neurosurgery**

During the week there is time on the ward to interview and examine patients. You will receive a grade of Pass or Fail for this component of Specialty Surgery, based on your attendance. At the end of the two-week period after completing ORL and Urology or Neurology, you will also complete a series of MCQs for formative purposes only.

**Clinical Skills Based**

- Neurological examination of a patient
- Assessment of Glasgow Coma Score
- Systematic Examination of the central and peripheral nervous systems

**Procedural Skills Based**

- Understand indications and procedural details of a lumbar puncture including its complications
- Basic suturing skills

**Recommended reading**

Vascular Surgery / Maxillofacial Surgery

Those completing Specialty Surgery in the Waikato/Lakes Cohort have the opportunity to spend time in Vascular Surgery/ Maxillofacial Surgery, and a Clinical Supervisor Report form will be completed to provide feedback on your active engagement during this time.

C.5.7.Clinical Pathology

The Clinical Pathology module in Year 5 has two components: a project and asynchronous learning.

Firstly, there is a compulsory Clinical Pathology Project. The grade for this work is the equivalent of a clinical attachment. Greater detail is available on the Portal.

A first option for the project is a report based on attending an autopsy. This is available to a very limited number of students due to capacity of the Department of Forensic Pathology. This will be discussed further during Orientation.

The second option is a medical laboratory visit. After the start of the semester, a series of laboratory visits will be offered spread out over the year between February and July. Your laboratory visit is to be scheduled during one of the longer attachments at your cohort site (Psychiatry, Paediatrics, O&G, Selective, General Practice) and not during Specialty Surgery, PHI or UIPC weeks. As a general rule, **before** organising your laboratory visit you must **first** check with your cohort site administrator about the most appropriate time to undertake the visit during an attachment – there are certain dates/times in your attachment that you may not miss. For more information about scheduling your visit, please refer to the Clinical Pathology Coursebook.

At the visit, a general introduction to the laboratory will be provided and a specific test will be discussed in great detail. Students are encouraged to read about the test in advance and to select a relevant clinical scenario from the MBCHB portal for hypothetical case discussion. A report answering a series of questions about the test, including a literature review, is required. The visit is compulsory and feedback from the laboratory will be obtained.

The second component of the Clinical Pathology course is self-directed Asynchronous learning via the Portal, based on clinical cases.
## C.6. Learning Outcomes for Clinical Attachments

By the end of the clinical attachments, students should be able to:

### General Practice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Applied Science for Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Clinical knowledge</strong>&lt;br&gt;Apply key basic science, behavioural and social science principles to the evaluation of patients presenting with problems in primary care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Patient assessment and management</strong>&lt;br&gt;Evaluate and prepare appropriate management plans for patients with common and important problems in general practice environments.&lt;br&gt;• Recognise key warning signs of serious illness in patients treated in primary care;&lt;br&gt;• Demonstrate skills for dealing with uncertainty in clinical diagnosis in general practice;&lt;br&gt;• Use an evidence-based approach to diagnosis formulation;&lt;br&gt;• Demonstrate skills in rational prescribing;&lt;br&gt;• Appreciate the impact of psychosocial stress on mental health;&lt;br&gt;• Recognise different types of general practice consultations (range: first contact, acute care, episodic care, continuity of care, diagnosis).&lt;br&gt;• Develop an appropriate management plan for the Māori patient and family that is consistent with whānau strengths and resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Clinical decision making</strong>&lt;br&gt;Develop skills for shared decision making with patients.&lt;br&gt;• Explain the importance of patient goals in achieving the best clinical outcome.&lt;br&gt;• Identify specific patient values with particular attention to practicing in a culturally diverse community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Communication with patients and families</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Demonstrate skills in negotiating lifestyle changes for patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Professional qualities</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Demonstrate appropriate attitudes and skills in managing patients and their families.&lt;br&gt;• Demonstrate time management and punctuality in clinical work.&lt;br&gt;• Identify own learning opportunities, ask questions and contribute in role to educate others.&lt;br&gt;• Demonstrate responsibility, commitment and ability to reflect on your judgement and practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
<td><strong>Engagement in team</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Explain how and when other health professionals need to contribute to the care of a patient.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Contribute to the initiation of referrals for specialist advice appropriately for a range of conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Understand the roles, responsibilities and linkages of those contributing to a primary health care team.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 7 | **Health and well-being**  
   | • Recognise own limits in stressful situations and in regard to own knowledge. |
| Domain | Hauora Māori |
| 8 | **Critical reflection**  
   | • Identify the strengths and areas for improvement in both your communication and clinical skills when dealing with Māori patients and their whānau. |
| 9 | **Commitment to equity**  
   | • Identify key Māori health issues and explain the approaches to addressing the issues. |
| Domain | Population Health |
| 10 | **Health promotion**  
   | • Identify areas where health promotion, prevention and screening techniques are appropriate.  
   | **Disease prevention**  
   | • Identify benefits and challenges associated with managing chronic disease in the general practice setting and within the wider healthcare network through the use of clinical audit.  
   | • Identify the impact of regional variation in health care provision.  
<p>| • Describe methods of defining practice population profiles and their specific needs. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Applied Science for Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Clinical knowledge</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explain the progress and management of women in labour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Summarise the normal progress of labour;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Analyse the methods used, and their effectiveness, for pain relief in labour;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the normal mechanism for delivery;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Describe the types of and need for fetal monitoring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Clinical knowledge</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explain the correct and effective use of common methods of contraception, including Long Acting Reversible methods (LARCS).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Clinical and Communication Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Patient assessment and management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate women attending for routine antenatal care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Elicit an obstetric history for patients booked for antenatal care;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Perform appropriate and supervised obstetric examinations of pregnant women;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Calculate gestational age and correlate this to uterine size;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Determine the investigations, including prenatal diagnosis and ultrasound, required for effective pregnancy care at various stages of pregnancy;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Describe the major obstetric emergencies and basic principles for their management;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Assist with the care of women in labour and vaginal birth;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Develop an appropriate management plan for a Māori patient and baby.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Patient assessment and management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appraise the characteristics and management of the new-born infant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Summarise the normal characteristics and management of the new-born infant;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Perform a competent physical examination of the term new-born baby;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the routine management of the puerperium;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Select an effective approach to support a woman who wishes to breastfeed her infant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Clinical decision making</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate women attending gynaecology clinics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Elicit a gynaecology history for patients attending clinic;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Outline the differential diagnosis, investigations and treatment options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>Clinical decision making or Patient assessment and management?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perform supervised speculum and pelvic examinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Decide, in consultation with clinical staff, situations for which an examination is appropriate;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use appropriate communication skills during all stages of the examination;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Demonstrate the correct technique for the examinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><strong>Patient assessment and management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Present evidence-based knowledge in core topics of obstetrics and gynaecology to peers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 8 | **Communication with patients and families**  
|   | • Communicate with patients and families with respect and cultural sensitivity |
| **Domain** | **Personal and Professional Skills** |
| 9 | **Professional qualities**  
|   | • Demonstrate appropriate attitudes and skills in managing obstetric and gynaecologic patients and families.  
|   | • Demonstrate time management and punctuality in clinical work.  
|   | • Demonstrate ethical decision making including obtaining appropriate consent from patients and families.  
|   | • Identify own learning opportunities, ask questions and contribute in role to educate others.  
|   | • Demonstrate responsibility, commitment and ability to reflect on your judgement and practice.  
|   | • Maintain appropriate boundaries in the workplace with patients, families and colleagues. |
| 10 | **Engagement in team**  
|   | • Work as part of a team including with allied health, other health professionals and recognising the role of community organisations.  
|   | • Summarise the roles, responsibilities and collaborative processes of health professionals in obstetrics and gynaecology. |
| **Domain** | **Hauora Māori** |
| 11 | **Cultural safety**  
|   | • Identify key Māori health issues and explain the approaches to addressing the issues. |
| 12 | **Critical reflection**  
|   | • Identify the strengths and areas for improvement in both your communication and clinical skills when dealing with Māori patients. |
| **Domain** | **Population Health** |
| 13 | **Disease prevention**  
|   | • Locate the hospital management of childbirth within the wider context of primary and community-based care.  
|   | • Communicate understanding of the Cervical Screening Programme in NZ.  
|   | • Outline the guidelines for management of women with abnormal cervical smears. |
## Paediatrics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Clinical Knowledge</th>
<th>Clinical and Communication Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Clinical Knowledge</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Demonstrate the essential knowledge base for paediatrics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Apply knowledge of basic anatomy, physiology and pathology to the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>assessment management of new-born and paediatric patients.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use knowledge of growth and development in new-borns, children</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and adolescents to interpret manifestations of disease.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the differences in therapeutics and prescribing between</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>new-borns, children and adults.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td><strong>Clinical and Communication Skills</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Patient assessment and management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Evaluate paediatric patients presenting with a range of clinical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Elicit from caregivers and, if appropriate, from the child or young</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>person presenting, a relevant, logical comprehensive history of presenting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>problem(s).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Obtain family, social, developmental and immunisation history.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Perform a competent structured physical examination of the new-born,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pre-schooler, school-aged child and adolescent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Perform appropriate developmental assessment for age.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Recognise, giving reasons, patients with serious acute illness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Develop an appropriate management plan for the Māori patient and family/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>whānau that is consistent with whānau strengths and resources.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Clinical decision making</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use an evidence-based approach to formulate most likely diagnosis and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>differential diagnosis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Formulate logical problem lists for a range of paediatric patients.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Select appropriate tests that will confirm or alter the working diagnosis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Interpret simple laboratory and radiology tests.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Communication with patients and families</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Outline the requirements for gaining parental consent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Communicate information to families in a clear manner.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Recognise and respect differences in parenting and family dynamics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td><strong>Personal and Professional Skills</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Professional qualities</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Demonstrate appropriate attitudes and skills in managing new-borns,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>children, adolescents and their families.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Demonstrate time management and punctuality in clinical work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use ethical decision making including obtaining appropriate consent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from families.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Identify own learning opportunities, asking questions and contribute in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>role to educate others.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Demonstrate responsibility, commitment and ability to reflect on your</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 **Engagement in team**
- Work as part of a team including with allied health, other health professionals and recognising the role of community organisations.
- Summarise the roles, responsibilities and collaborative processes of child health professionals.

7 **Health and Wellbeing**
- Recognise own limits in stressful situations and in regard to own knowledge.
- Maintain appropriate boundaries in the workplace with families and colleagues.

---

**Domain**

**Hauora Māori**

8 **Critical reflection**
- Reflect on own practice and systemic factors in relation to ethnic inequalities.
- Identify areas for improvement in communication and clinical skills when dealing with Māori whānau.

9 **Commitment to equity**
- Identify key health issues for Māori children and adolescents, and explain the approaches to addressing the issues.
- Propose strategies to address issues of ethnic inequality.

10 **Cultural safety**
- Engage appropriately in interactions with Māori individuals, whānau and communities identifying strengths.

**Domain**

**Population Health**

11 **Disease prevention**
- Outline paediatric conditions that significantly contribute to morbidity and mortality in New Zealand.
- Determine how access to health professionals occur– special complexities of adolescent health services, non-accidental injury and roles of referral networks including governmental agencies (e.g. Oranga Tamariki https://www.orangatamariki.govt.nz/ and hospital teams).
- Identify and advise on disease prevention (understands key risk factors, the benefits and harm of screening for risks and early disease, continuity of care and management in community).

12 **Health promotion**
Impart information about health promotion and healthy lifestyle choices.

---

*One paediatric case or community report is specified to relate to Hauora Māori and discussion is to reflect on student learning in this area.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Clinical and Communication Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Patient assessment and management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate patients presenting with high prevalence psychiatric disorders as well as those with low prevalence conditions associated with high risk, across different development stages (childhood, adolescence, adulthood, old age).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perform a formal psychiatric history and mental state examination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Present the findings of a mental state examination in a logical manner, both written and orally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Synthesise information to formulate differential diagnoses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Develop an appropriate management plan for a Māori patient and family that is consistent with whānau strengths and resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Clinical decision making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formulate diagnoses using DSM-5 or ICD-10 (it may be useful to include the multi-axial classification system of DSM-IV).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Develop a biopsychosocial management plans based on formulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assess and describe risks to safety; identify risk issues to be managed and include these in management planning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 4 | **Communication with patients and families**  
  | • Inform and, where necessary, educate patients and their families.  
  | • Communicate with patients and families clearly and sensitively. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th><strong>Personal and Professional Skills</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 5 | **Professional qualities**  
  | • Demonstrate time management and punctuality in clinical work.  
  | • Consider the ethical implications of decision making.  
  | • Reflect on the role and importance of good doctor-patient relationships.  
  | • Demonstrate capacity for critical thinking and constructive self-criticism.  
  | • Use a developmental approach to clinical problems.  
  | • Maintain appropriate and respectful boundaries with patients, families and colleagues. |

| 6 | **Engagement in team**  
  | • Work as part of a multidisciplinary team, including allied staff.  
  | • Demonstrate a constructive approach in collaborative working environments. |

| 7 | **Health and Wellbeing**  
  | • Flexibly apply a range of approaches to promote psychological and physical well-being for self and others. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th><strong>Hauora Māori</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 8 | **Critical reflection**  
  | • Reflect on own practice and systemic factors in relation to ethnic inequalities.  
  | • Identify areas for improvement in communication and clinical skills when dealing with Māori patients and families. |

| 9 | **Commitment to equity**  
  | • Propose strategies to address issues of ethnic inequality. |

| 10 | **Cultural safety**  
  | • Participate in and observe a whānau meeting, being mindful of health beliefs, customs and cultural practices.  
  | • Engage appropriately with Māori individuals, whānau and communities, identifying their strengths. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th><strong>Population Health</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 11 | **Disease prevention**  
  | • Identify major threats to mental health and critically appraise healthcare delivery in NZ and internationally.  
  | • Suggest improvement that may lead to better collaboration among mental health agencies.  
  | • Appraise the organisation of health services for patients with psychiatric problems.  
  | • Consider the importance of the family and wider environment on the patient. |
Health promotion

- Apply the principles of mental health promotion, population screening, and disease management for individuals and populations.
## Specialty Surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Applied Science for Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1                                   | **Apply key basic science principles to the evaluation of patients presenting with a selected range of specialty surgical problems.**  
   • Appraise the respective importance of basic anatomy, physiology and pathology knowledge to the management of patients in specialty surgery;  
   • Determine other knowledge bases that are used in specific areas of specialty surgery. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Clinical and Communication Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2                                   | **Evaluate patients presenting with surgical problems of the selected specialty.**  
   • Elicit from patients presenting with a given problem, a relevant, logical and comprehensive history;  
   • Perform an organised and professional examination of relevant organ systems;  
   • Present the cases orally and support this with clear written histories. |
| 3                                   | **Formulate logical problem lists for a range of patients.**  
   • Develop a differential diagnosis list for the major problem(s) of the patients;  
   • Determine the most likely working diagnosis;  
   • Evaluate and select tests that will confirm or alter the working diagnosis;  
   • Interpret simple laboratory and radiology tests. |
| 4                                   | **Prepare basic management plans for selected specialty surgical problems.**  
   • Apply best available evidence to solve clinical problems;  
   • Identify and discuss areas of controversy in patient management;  
   • Determine and correct gaps in underpinning knowledge;  
   • Describe the roles of the main health professionals contributing to the care of patients in this specialty. |
| 5                                   | **Demonstrate competence in specifically defined surgical procedures.**  
   • Decide, in conjunction with clinical staff, situations for which an examination is appropriate.  
   • Use appropriate communication skills during all stages of the examination;  
   • Demonstrate the correct procedural techniques. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Personal and Professional Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 6                                   | • **Demonstrate responsibility, commitment and a reflective attitude to clinical practice.**  
   • Provide appraisal and feedback on educational experiences.  
   • Identify own limits and seek out additional support or learning opportunities.  
   • Participate and actively contribute to patient care and other clinical team activities.  
   • Identify the strengths and areas for improvement in both your communication and clinical skills when dealing with Māori patients. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Hauora Māori</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 7                                   | • **Reflect on own practice and systemic factors in relation to ethnic inequalities.**  
   • Identify strategies to overcome barriers with a view to improving Māori health outcomes. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Population Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Phase 3 (Year 5) Guidebook V1  
Date Issues/Updated: TBD  
Page 88 of 225
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Determine the relative roles of primary, secondary, tertiary, outpatient and ambulatory care for selected surgical specialties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D. Cohort Details

D.1. Auckland Clinical Campus

D.1.1. General Information
The Auckland cohort is based in the Auckland DHB, with most attachments occurring either in the community or at Auckland City Hospital or Starship Hospital. This section provides locally relevant information about your clinical attachments and should be read in conjunction with the information provided by the academic departments in the first part of this guidebook. You will receive more specific information at the start of your attachments.

D.1.2. Clinical site staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Administrative Staff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site Academic Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Services Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Services Team Leader</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dermatology contact for Auckland

| Dermatology | Greenlane Clinical Centre  
Dermatology Clinic Reception  
Building 4 Level 1, Reception J  
Green Lane Hospital  
(enter from Gate 1) | Dr Denesh Patel  
(09) 307 4949  
Ext. 26459 |

Palliative Care contact for Auckland

| Palliative Care | Auckland DHB Palliative Care | Dr Shamsul Shah  
shamsuls@adhb.govt.nz |

D.1.3. Orientation and attachment reporting arrangements
At the start of each attachment there will be a short orientation by a University administrator and the academic clinician responsible for the attachment. There is no orientation for the entirety of the cohort at the start of the year. Most will commence between 8.30 – 9.00am. You will be advised of the precise timing and location nearer the time.
D.1.4 DHB Security Access Cards
Access cards will be issued a week before or at orientation and you will be required to complete an online form and show photo ID for allocation of your card.

- Cards must be returned to the Level 5 Security Office of ADHB on or before the last day of your attachment or you will be charged $100.
- It is your responsibility to return the card.
- Because the card can be tracked and audited by Security, if you lose the card you must report it to the Group Services Manager immediately. If it is not found within 24 hours the card will be voided and you will need to pay $100 for a new card.

For other cohort students attending ADHB
For students in other cohorts who are at the ADHB for an attachment or Selective, your security card will be issued from the School of Medicine. Please contact the Auckland Practicum Placement Coordinators team on som.ug@auckland.ac.nz

D.1.5 Teal Theatre Scrubs
ADHB teal theatre scrubs are processed differently to other hospital linen to ensure a higher than normal thermal disinfection and allows for a low lint content. We endeavour to keep the risk of contamination as low as possible in our theatre environment. Teal theatre scrubs are strictly reserved for operating room attire only: To this end we have a pragmatic policy regarding the use of the theatre scrubs.

- Teal theatre scrubs may not be worn outside of the hospital buildings (not even for a quick trip to the car park or shops in the street). Public perceptions about our diligence to reducing hospital acquired infections count in this regard as well.
- Please do not wear your own jackets or jerseys over the scrubs as this leaves lint on the scrubs which compromises our environment in theatre
- Please do not wash the theatre scrubs yourself as they require high temperature lint free processing
- If you think your scrubs have been soiled please change them before coming back into theatre.
- Please do not use teal scrubs as a convenient dress code while spending all day on the wards. Blue scrubs are available for those purposes from Taylors (level 3 support building) if required.
- If you are spending the majority of your day outside of theatre and only occasionally come to theatre, please wear the blue scrubs (available for those purposes from Taylors level 3 support building) or your normal clothes.
Occasional trips to the wards from theatre between cases does not require you to change out of your scrubs but if they become soiled in the process please change them for a fresh pair before returning.

We are asking everyone, surgeons, theatre staff and medical students alike to not only adhere to these policies but to actively promote these policies and guide their colleagues should they notice them in breach.

**D.1.6. N95 Masks**

On clinical placement you are required to follow and comply with the personal protective equipment (PPE) guidelines that are in place in the clinical environment. In some clinical areas it is compulsory to wear an P2/N95 particulate respirator/mask.

You need to be **fit tested** by a certified person to ensure the fit of a particulate respirator/mask (including the make and model) is correct for you so that it provides an appropriate seal, and for us to comply with the clinical environment Health & Safety policy.

If you have not been fitted for an N95 mask please contact Deborah Prendergast deborah.prendergast@auckland.ac.nz for an appointment.

Each time a N95 mask is put on, the user needs to do a quick **fit check** to ensure that the mask is properly applied, that a good seal is achieved around all edges of the respirator, and there are no gaps between the particulate respirator and face.

Please note that **re-testing** will be required if there has been significant weight loss or gain, dental work, or a beard is grown or shaved off.

**D.2. South Auckland Clinical Campus**

**D.2.1. General Information**

The South Auckland Clinical Campus (SACC) coordinates teaching and research in partnership with Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau; the health district that services the population of Counties Manukau, an area that stretches from Otahuhu to Port Waikato and Kaiapai.

Please note that being cohoorted to South Auckland means that clinical placements can be anywhere in the Counties Manukau health district catchment area and **NOT solely** at Middlemore Hospital.
Travel will be required to attend some placements as a number of services are located in the community.

SACC is physically located at Middlemore Hospital (2nd Floor, Esme Green Building 30), the largest hospital operated by Te Wahtu Ora Counties Manukau.

**D.2.2. Addresses**

During the year you will spend time in hospital, out-patient or community-based services/practices. The community placements may be in services located in Otahuhu, Howick, East Tāmaki, Manukau, and/or Papakura.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Middlemore Hospital</th>
<th>100 Hospital Road, Otahuhu, Auckland Private Bag 93311, Otahuhu, Auckland 1640</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Health Park</td>
<td>901 Great South Road, Manurewa, Auckland Located on the corner of Great South Road and Browns Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Manukau Super Clinic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Manukau Surgical Centre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D.2.3. Clinical Campus Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Administrative Staff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Dean &amp; Head of SACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Services Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACC Site Coordinators (Student Administration)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Clinical Discipline Coordinators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D.2.4. Attachment Reporting Details**

At the start of each attachment at South Auckland, students will be given a short orientation to that attachment by a University South Auckland Clinical Campus administrator and the academic clinician responsible for the attachment. Most will
commence between 8.00 – 9.00am. You will be advised by email directly by SACC Administration of the start time and venue in advance of each attachment.

**D.2.5. Communication**
Campus administrative staff will mostly communicate with you electronically directly to your University student email address. Please ensure you check your emails regularly for any notifications, changes to teaching sessions or clinical schedules.

**D.2.6. Conduct**
Be on time. Notify your team in advance if you will be absent from key team activities. You are to notify the South Auckland Clinical Campus of any clinical placement absences (such as sickness, approved leave or appointments). Use of cell phones and other electronic devices in tutorials, ward rounds etc. is not deemed acceptable behaviour.

**D.2.7. Counties Manukau Security Access Cards**
Middlemore Hospital and other areas operated by Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau have proximity card access, and students are issued, through SACC, a specific Counties Manukau security access card to enable access to wards and protected areas while on clinical placement. The card is programmed with the same level of access as a Registered Medical Officer and your card use can be traced by hospital security. The card is only issued for the duration of a clinical attachment and can be taken from you if you fail to comply with the rules below.

**Rules:**
- Wearing your University Campus ID Card is a mandatory requirement for being able to use a Counties Manukau security access card.
- The Counties Manukau security access card is only to be used to enter areas of the hospital in which you are working, at the time you are working.
- The Counties Manukau security access card is for your use only. It must never be lent to another person. The use of the access card can be traced, and you may be held accountable if it is misused by someone else.
- When you complete your attachment at the South Auckland Clinical Campus & Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau, it is your responsibility to return the access card to the issuer (South Auckland Clinical Campus Administrative Office). The access card remains the property of Te Whatu Ora Counties...
Manukau. Failure to return it before leaving Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau will result in you being traced and action taken to recover the card.

Card Issue:

- Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau security access cards are issued by the SACC Student Administration Office.
- When your security card is issued, a refundable deposit of $50.00 must be paid in cash. Payment by cheque, credit card or EFTPOS will not be accepted.
- When you complete your attachments at Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau you must return your issued security access card promptly to SACC Administration, so that it can be reissued to another student. Card numbers are limited, and overdue returns could result in non-availability to other students. Late returns may result in no refund of your deposit.
- If your card is lost or stolen, it must be reported immediately to the issuer (South Auckland Clinical Campus Administration Office). Depending on the circumstances, a replacement fee may be charged.
- You may not write on the card or label the card in any way.

D.2.8. Passwords for electronic patient records

Students are provided with individual Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau logon/username and passwords in order to use computers on wards/clinics for accessing patient records and clinical related material electronically. The Clinical Portal is the “umbrella” application, which allows integrated access to a number of clinical applications. The logons are only active for the duration of your specific clinical attachment period.

Electronic Prescribing

Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau has moved away from paper medication charts and uses electronic prescribing. Year 5 students are provided with view only access to this application.

A similar system will be operational for electronic clinical records (eNOTES).

Confidentiality

Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau has adopted an "open access" approach to security. This means the system does not limit access. Confidentiality is achieved by users only accessing patient’s information appropriate to their clinical responsibility.

You must be able to justify every electronic patient record access transaction you make.
If you experience any problem with your Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau logon or accessing patient clinical systems, please contact their IS Helpdesk on (09) 276 0044 Ext 52266, (internal ext. 52266).

**D.2.9. Pastoral Care**

The health and wellbeing of students is important at every Clinical Campus/Site.

- Each Cohort Site has staff (academic and administrative) available to help and information.
- At Counties, their Occupational Health and Safety and the Spiritual Centre at Middlemore Hospital are also available to students.

Further specific information can be found on the MBChB Portal under the section Phase 2 & 3 Resources

The University has free confidential counselling services available to all students, with counsellors on-site at the Grafton Campus Clinic.

**D.2.10. Library access for students based in South Auckland**

Continue to use the Philson Library, Te Herenga Hauora, and the Library website as usual. You must return all Philson Library books before you go on holiday. You are unable to borrow books from the Middlemore Hospital Library, but you may use this as a study space and use any books on desk copy. Computers for general access are available in the Ko Awatea Centre.

**D.2.11. Transportation Information**

**Student Car Parking**

- Students undertaking clinical attachments at Middlemore Hospital currently have access to staff car-parking facilities on a similar basis to Te Whatu Ora Counties Manukau staff.
- The standard procedure for multiple entry car-parking access is to purchase a weekly (7 day) card from the Middlemore Car Parking Office operated by Wilson Parking NZ Ltd.
- The current initial cost is $35 ($20.00 to purchase the card which is then loaded with $15.00 parking credit). The cost for weekly parking is $12.80. This allows multiple entry and exit for a period of seven days from the time of entry.
- Offsite parking is available at the Vodafone Events Centre (770 Great South Road, Manukau) with a complimentary shuttle to Davies Ave, Lambie Drive and Middlemore Hospital available only in the morning (0600-0900) and afternoon (1500-1800). This Park'n'Ride Service from the Vodafone Events Centre to Middlemore Hospital and back is available to students on clinical placements and is free of charge (University Student ID will need to be shown).

**Bicycle Park**

Middlemore Hospital has a secure bicycle park for staff. It is not automatic or open access, but with the appropriate permission, students can gain access and have the use of the facility.

**Shuttle Service**

A shuttle service operates every 30 minutes between Middlemore Hospital and the Manukau Health Park from 7.00am-5.30pm. This offers a convenient way for students to go between these two sites for clinical sessions.

**Public Transport – Buses & Trains**

- Bus stops are situated outside the Galbraith Building 1 Station Entrance on Hospital Road.
- Middlemore Hospital is located next to the railway line with trains stopping frequently at the station outside the hospital.
- Bus and train schedules can be obtained from the hospital’s main information/reception desk; or visit the Auckland Transport Website or phone (09) 366 6400.
D.3. Waitematā Clinical Campus

D.3.1. General information
The Waitematā Clinical Campus coordinates teaching and research in partnership with Whatu Ora - Health New Zealand Waitematā which serves the populations of West Auckland and the North Shore. The Waitematā Clinical Campus is physically located on Level 1, Building 5, North Shore Hospital (NSH). There is also student space on the 3rd Floor of the Snelgar Building at Waitakere Hospital (WTH).

With the current Covid-19 requirements, restrictions to caring for patients with or suspected of Covid infection will be in place. As the situation continues to evolve, the University will issue guidance and instructions in consultation with Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā.

D.3.2. Clinical site staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Administrative Staff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Dean Waitematā Clinical Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor Janak de Zoysa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:Janak.deZoysa@waitematadhb.govt.nz">Janak.deZoysa@waitematadhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Team Leader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deborah Clifford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>027 556 9048 <a href="mailto:deborah.clifford@waitematadhb.govt.nz">deborah.clifford@waitematadhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janine Joubert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>027 562 4630 <a href="mailto:janine.joubert@waitematadhb.govt.nz">janine.joubert@waitematadhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dermatology contact for Waitematā

| Dermatology | Greenlane Clinical Centre Dermatology Clinic Reception Building 4 Level 1, Reception J Green Lane Hospital (enter from Gate 1) | Dr Denesh Patel (09) 307 4949 Ext. 26459 |

Palliative Care contact for Waitematā

| Palliative Care | Hospice North Shore 7 Shea Terrace, Takapuna | Dr Moira Camilleri Ph 486 1491, ext 43135 or 021586382 |

D.3.3. Addresses
During your year you will spend time in hospital, out-patient or community-based services/practices. You will undertake attachments at both North Shore or Waitakere Hospitals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North Shore Hospital</th>
<th>Level 1, Building 5 (Outpatients) 124 Shakespeare Road, Takapuna, Auckland Private Bag 93-503, Takapuna, Auckland 0740</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitakere Hospital</td>
<td>Level 3, Snelgar Building, 55-75 Lincoln Road, Henderson, Auckland Private Bag 93-115, Henderson, Auckland 0650</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D.3.4. Orientation and attachment reporting arrangements**

At the start of each attachment, students will be given a short orientation to that attachment by a campus administrator and/or the academic clinician responsible for the attachment. There is an orientation for the entirety of the cohort at the start of the year. Most attachments will commence between 8.00 – 9.00am. You will be advised by email of the starting time and place. Attachments can be at either North Shore Hospital and Waitakere Hospitals or community/specialty clinics (e.g Mason Clinic) and are allocated by the campus. Students cannot request to be placed predominantly at one site without prior approval from the Phase Director. Swaps between sites will only be made in exceptional circumstances – travel time or distance is not an exceptional circumstance.

**D.3.5. Infection control**

The clinical campus and Waitemata DHB Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā require you to be familiar with the immunisation and prevention of infectious diseases policy found on the MBChB portal before you start your first attachment along with WDHB Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā policies and procedures included in your orientation handbook. These may be updated during the year.

**D.3.6. Hospital security access cards**

The North Shore Hospital, Waitakere Hospital and other areas operated by Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā have joint proximity and card access. Students are issued a Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā security access card to enable access to wards and protected areas while on clinical placement through the administration team. Before a card can be issued, all students will need to complete and pass an online
assessment. Students will be enrolled by the site administration team and a link will be sent to the student’s university email. To collect a swipe card, students will need to bring a copy of the completion certificate, their driver’s licence or passport to orientation. Once issued, the card is programmed with the same level of access as a Registered Medical Officer and your use of the card can be traced by Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā Security. Cards are issued for life but with an expiry date. At the end of your attachment, there is no need to return the card. Should you re-join the Waitematā Cohort as a year 5 or year 6 student, you will be expected to bring your card with you. Should you not be able to locate your card, then a fee will be charged before the card will be re-issued and re-activated.

The card will also give you access to both the North Shore Hospital and Waitakere Hospital staff gyms (free of charge) subject to the Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā rules of use of the gym. You must have your card enabled to allow gym access. You will need to complete the Gym forms that are available on the Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā intranet. Waitematā

Rules

- The Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā card is only to be used to enter areas of the hospital in which you are working and at the time you are working.
- The Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā card is for your use only. It must never be lent to another person. The use of the card can be traced and you may be held accountable if it is misused by someone else.
- Wearing your Campus Card Photo ID is a mandatory requirement for being able to use a swipe card.

Card issue

- The card is only issued for the duration of your clinical attachment; it may be taken from you if you fail to comply with the rules above.
- If your card is lost or stolen, it must be reported immediately to campus administration team and to Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand
Waitematā Security. Depending on the circumstances, a replacement fee will be charged.

• Having an access card is a privilege extended to you by the Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā and we ask that you treat it as such and obey the rules around card use. Failure to do so is a serious breach of security.

• Access cards are tracked and audited by Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā Security.

• You may not write on the card or label the card in any way.

**D.3.7. Passwords for electronic patient records**

Students are provided with individual H Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā ealth logon/username and passwords in order to use computers on wards/clinics for accessing patient records and clinical related material electronically. The arrangement includes student access to the hospitals’ internet services. Clinical Portal is the “umbrella” application, which allows integrated access to a number of clinical applications. The logons will be issued before your first attachment to Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā and will be active for the whole year. For Psychiatry, there is a specific electronic patient record system (HCC) separate to the Clinical Portal.

**Confidentiality**

• Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā has adopted an “open access” approach to security. This means the system does not limit access. Confidentiality is achieved by users only accessing patient’s information appropriate to their clinical responsibility.

• You must be able to justify every electronic patient record access transaction you make.

• You will be required to complete a confidentiality agreement before your first placement

• If you experience any problem with your Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā logon or accessing patient clinical systems, please contact the campus administration team who will then contact the Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā IT Helpdesk.
D.3.8. Communication

The University administration team and Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā administrative staff will mostly communicate with you electronically directly to your University student email address. Please ensure that you check your emails regularly for any notifications, changes to teaching sessions or clinical schedules.

D.3.9. Library access for students based at Waitematā

Continue to use the Philson Library, Te Herenga Hauora, and the Library website as usual. You must return all Philson Library books before you go on holiday.

North Shore Hospital Library

Students are welcome to use the library on the lower ground floor of North Shore Hospital. You can take books out of the library once you have signed up to the library system. Students have now been granted after-hours access to the library. This is reviewed throughout the year and if there are any problems, access will be cancelled.

For further information refer to the Learning Resources Section I. For further information refer to the Learning Resources Section I.

D.3.10. Absences

Please make yourselves familiar with the current absence policy – details are included in your orientation booklet.

D.3.11. Transportation Information

Cycling

Bicycle parking is available at both sites. There is a covered bike park outside Building 5 at NSH (the Clinical Campus Building).

At North Shore and Waitakere Hospital, there are also secure bike parks for staff. It is not automatic or open access but with the appropriate permission, students can have the use of this facility. Access is loaded via your Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā access card. Let the Traffic Department know that you require this access and it will be loaded when your Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā access card is activated.

Student carparking
Due to building works student parking is restricted at both North Shore and Waitakere Hospitals. Currently students should only park in the grounds when on a late shift or if they have mobility requirements. Daily parking rate is currently $3.

Alternative parking is available at the Eventfinda Stadium, Parona Road, Wairau Park. It is currently charged at $8 per week or $2 a day if using on a casual basis. A shuttle service is provided between the centre and the hospital during peak times. Full details are available via the Traffic Department.

**Motorcycle Park**

North Shore Hospital has a secure motorcycle park for staff. It is not automatic or open access, and with the appropriate permission students can have the use of the facility. Access is loaded via your Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā access card. Let the Traffic Department know that you require this access and it will be loaded when your Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand Waitematā access card is activated. **Shuttle service**

The staff shuttle is a free bus service that operates regularly between North Shore and Waitakere Hospitals. Please note the shuttle cannot be used as a Park and Ride service or as part of your ‘get to work’ strategy. The passenger collection and drop-off points are:

- Entrance B Waitakere Hospital
- From the Lakeview staff café entry / exit out to the helipad
- Karaka Street car park 9:15 - 15:15
- Corner Soljan & Paramount Drive 9:15 - 15:15

To book go to [http://booking.datasyn.co.nz/schedule/wdhb/BusBooking](http://booking.datasyn.co.nz/schedule/wdhb/BusBooking) and follow the instructions.

**Public transport**

- Bus stops are situated outside the North Shore and Waitakere Hospitals.
- Bus schedules can be obtained from the hospital’s main information/reception desk; or visit the Auckland Transport Website or phone (09) 366 6400.
- Expressway bus service operates from Britomart to Smale’s Farm Station (3 minutes’ walk from North Shore Hospital). This is a frequent, quick, cheap service with a student discount available.
• The nearest train stations for Waitakere Hospital are Henderson and Sturges Road, about a 15 minute walk or 5 minute bus journey to the hospital

D.4. Waikato/Lakes Clinical Campus

D.4.1. Clinical site staff
The following table provides a summary of the key staff.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waikato Clinical Campus</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Dean of Waikato Clinical Campus</td>
<td>Assoc Prof Michael Jameson</td>
<td>• Implement the curriculum approved by the Board of Studies and maximise the region’s teaching resources and capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manager (WCC)</strong></td>
<td>Raewyn Wooderson</td>
<td>• Organisational management of the clinical campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Maintain administrative systems, and act as the conduit with Auckland Medical Programme Directorate (MPD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage the financial aspects of the campus, including assets and equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Oversee the computer support function and links with University of Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage the Health and Safety programme for Waikato Clinical campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practice Coordinator</td>
<td>Dr Stewart Wells</td>
<td>• Coordination of the GP teaching programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(WCC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lakes Clinical Site</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotorua Academic Site Coordinator</td>
<td>Dr Stephen Bradley</td>
<td>• Coordination of the programme in Rotorua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Student Coordinator Rotorua Hospital</td>
<td>Irene Warren</td>
<td>• Organisational management of the programme in Rotorua</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D.4.2. Orientation reporting arrangements
The orientation for the Waikato/Lakes cohort will take place on Monday 23 January, commencing at 9am, in Seminar Room 2, WCC, Hamilton.

A.1.1. Attachment reporting arrangements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Coordinators</th>
<th>Time and Place</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Waikato**

| Specialty Surgery | Mr Andrew Wood  
|-------------------|----------------|
| O & G             | Dr Cor van der Wal  
| Paediatrics       | Dr Sneha Sadani  
| Psychiatry        | Assoc Prof David Menkes  

Attachment handouts will be available with specific meeting times for each attachment.

**Rotorua**

| O & G    | Dr Helen Clement  
|----------|----------------|
| Paediatrics | Danny De Lore  

7.55am, In Atrium, Rotorua Hospital – Irene Warren

---

**D.4.3. Cohort arrangements for Waikato/Lakes**

**General Practice and Specialty Surgery**

Refer to sections C.7.1 and C.7.6

**Palliative Care**

Students have one day with Palliative Care which will involve patient visits with a specialist nurse in the morning and then a teaching session in the afternoon. Report to Hospice Waikato, 334 Cobham Drive, Hillcrest, Hamilton 3216.
E. Year 5 Regional- Rural Programmes

All Year 5 regional-rural programmes have the following guiding principles, key objectives and learning outcomes.

Rural-specific learning outcomes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learning outcomes</th>
<th>Domain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recognise the breadth of presentations in comprehensive rural generalist care</td>
<td>Applied Science for Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Describe the factors influencing health care for Māori living in rural areas</td>
<td>Hauora Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify the roles of the rural doctor which go beyond being the “medical expert,” including advocate, communicator, collaborator, leader, professional and community member</td>
<td>Personal and Professional Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognise the challenges presented by geography, distance, and local resources in managing patients in rural NZ</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guiding principles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guiding principle</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Programme equivalence</td>
<td>Students study an alternative but equivalent programme, and achieve learning outcomes that are common to all Year 5 students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explicit curriculum</td>
<td>Curriculum for delivery needs to be explicit, so that students and teaching staff are aware of expectations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workload containment</td>
<td>Regional-rural curriculum should not place an undue extra workload on students or supervisors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum flexibility</td>
<td>Designed curriculum needs to allow some flexibility to maximise special learning opportunities, especially at the rural sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum sustainability &amp; transferability</td>
<td>Designed curriculum needs to be sustainable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuity of attachment</td>
<td>Minimise broken attachments and ensure continuous time in both regional and rural settings wherever possible, to appreciate all facets of rural medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key objective</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learn in regional rural settings</td>
<td>Enable study in regional and rural settings, and closer to the communities where they may practise once qualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learn from undifferentiated patients</td>
<td>Opportunity to interact with and learn from patients with diverse and/ or undifferentiated clinical conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverse learning experiences</td>
<td>Incorporate more diverse community learning experiences that match the community’s strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More continuity of care</td>
<td>Maximise the opportunities to follow patients over a longer period of care than is often possible in a large metropolitan setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rich experiences in rural community</td>
<td>Gain an appreciation of the richness of a rural community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appreciation of interprofessional cooperation</td>
<td>Gain an appreciation of the role of strong interprofessional cooperation in smaller communities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E.1. Bay of Plenty (BoP) Regional-Rural

E.1.1. General Information

Welcome to the Bay of Plenty Regional-Rural Programme. We will do everything we can to ensure you are looked after and receive excellent teaching and clinical experience. Some of you will spend about half of your time in Tauranga Hospital and the other half in Whakatane Hospital (General Practice, Selective and either O&G or Paediatrics). Any queries you may have during the year are best directed to the Tauranga Student Placement Coordinator while in Tauranga and to the Whakatāne Site Coordinator while in Whakatane. Alternatively, you may contact the BoP Academic Coordinator who is responsible for all academic issues. Attachment coordinators in each discipline are Honorary Senior lecturers with FMHS. They are your first point of contact with the academic departments in Auckland.

E.1.2. Clinical site staff

This section provides locally relevant information about your clinical attachments and should be read in conjunction with the information provided by the academic departments in the first part of this guidebook. Some of the hospital departments will give you more specific information at the start of the attachment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bay of Plenty Regional-Rural Programme</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Head of Bay of Plenty Clinical Site</td>
<td>Prof Peter Gilling</td>
<td>• Academic lead for the Tauranga Clinical Site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:peter.gilling@bopdhb.govt.nz">peter.gilling@bopdhb.govt.nz</a> (07) 579 8016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regional-rural Academic Coordinator</td>
<td>Dr Kylie Gilmore</td>
<td>• Oversee the delivery of the regional-rural curriculum in the region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:Kylie.Gilmore@bopdhb.govt.nz">Kylie.Gilmore@bopdhb.govt.nz</a></td>
<td>• Support Rural Medicine Selectives in Whakatāne in liaison with the Selective Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Deal with any issues arising that are unresolved at ‘attachment’ level, in line with the University policies, referring to the relevant academic department as appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Liaise with the Phase 2 Director for serious/urgent academic or Fitness to Practise issues and for student pastoral care and/or welfare issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Academic support (Whakatane)</td>
<td>Dr Kelly Phelps</td>
<td>• Oversee the arrangements and supervise the Rural Medicine Selective, in addition to general academic support in Whakatāne.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:Kelly.Phelps@bopdhb.govt.nz">Kelly.Phelps@bopdhb.govt.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Student Placement Coordinator (Tauranga)**

Donna Watkins  
*donna.watkins@bopdhb.govt.nz*  
(07) 579 8694 or 027 686 7110

- Administration and student placements at Tauranga and Whakatāne.
- Organisational management of the programme in Tauranga and associated student support.
- Maintenance of administration systems and liaison with MPD.
- Accommodation and IT queries; security cards; room bookings for Tauranga.

**Clinical Campus Administrator**

Sandra Peter  
*Sandra.peter@bopdhb.govt.nz*  
(07) 579 5514

- Administration and student placements at Tauranga and Whakatāne.
- Organisational management of the programme in Tauranga and associated student support.
- Maintenance of administration systems and liaison with MPD.
- Accommodation and IT queries; security cards; room bookings for Tauranga.

**Programme and Site Coordinator (Whakatāne)**

Matt Sinton  
*matt.sinton@bopdhb.govt.nz*  
(07) 306 0705

- Coordination of the University of Auckland RHIP (Rural Health Interprofessional Programme) programme.
- Organisational matters relating to the programme components delivered in Whakatāne and associated student support.
- Maintain effective relationships with stakeholders in the region.
- Accommodation and IT queries; Security cards, room bookings for Whakatāne.

**BOP Campus Business Leader**

Sarah Strong  
*sarah.strong@bopdhb.govt.nz*  
(07) 579 8022

- Management of financial aspects of the clinical school, including assets and equipment.

---

**Tauranga Academic Clinical Discipline Coordinators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Coordinators</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>Dr Claire Brenman</td>
<td><a href="mailto:claire.brenman@bopdhb.govt.nz">claire.brenman@bopdhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>Mr Mark Fajgenbaum</td>
<td><a href="mailto:markfajgenbaum@googlemail.com">markfajgenbaum@googlemail.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORL</td>
<td>Mr Wouter Ten Cate</td>
<td><a href="mailto:wouter.tencate@bopdhb.govt.nz">wouter.tencate@bopdhb.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Paediatrics        | Dr Kendall Crossen Dr Anita Lala | kendall.crossen@bopdhb.govt.nz  
anita.lala@bopdhb.govt.nz               |
| Psychiatry         | Dr Marcel Hediger Dr Bronwyn Copeland Dr Mark Lawrence | marcel.hediger@bopdhb.govt.nz  
bronwyn.copeland@bopdhb.govt.nz  
mark.lawrence@bopdhb.govt.nz               |
| Selective          | Dr Laura Chapman               | laura.chapman@waitematahdhb.govt.nz    |
| Urology            | Prof. Peter Gilling            | peter.gilling@bopdhb.govt.nz           |
E.1.3. Administration Matters

Swipe cards for Tauranga and Whakatāne

You will be issued with a swipe card by the Student Placement Coordinator upon your arrival in Tauranga or Whakatane. If you lose your key and/or swipe card, please notify the Placement Coordinator as soon as possible.

Policy on Transport Reimbursement

The Medical Programme policy will be followed for all transport and accommodation allowances. For the most part, these will be paid at the start of the year by staff in Tauranga. It is essential you provide your bank account details in a timely manner for this to be paid.

E.1.4. BOP Regional-Rural Programme

Principles governing the curriculum design

The following principles were adopted for the development of the programme:

- Students will study an alternative but equivalent programme and achieve the learning outcomes that are common to all Year 5 students.
- The experience should include time in both regional and rural settings, with a minimum continuous time spent in the latter to appreciate all facets of rural medicine.
- The curriculum for delivery in the Bay of Plenty needs to be explicit, so that students and teaching staff are aware of expectations.
- The curriculum should not place an undue extra workload on students or supervisors.
- The designed curriculum needs to allow some flexibility to maximise special learning opportunities, especially at the rural site.
- The programme, wherever possible, should include the strengths that have made Pūkawakawa successful.
- The designed curriculum needs to be sustainable.

Other key objectives and features

The following features are important aspects of the student’s learning and experience:

- There should be opportunity to interact with and learn from undifferentiated patients with diverse clinical conditions;
- More integrated learning experiences and more diverse community learning experiences that match the community’s strength should be incorporated;
- It should maximise the opportunities to follow patients over a longer period of care than is possible in a large metropolitan setting;
- Students should gain an appreciation of the richness of a rural community and the role of strong interprofessional cooperation in smaller communities.

**Regional Curriculum for Tauranga**

Students study the following attachments in either Tauranga Hospital or Whakatāne Hospital over 21 weeks, which are the same attachments as those for students at all other campus and cohort sites.

- Obstetrics and Gynaecology: 5 weeks (either Tauranga or Whakatāne)
- Paediatrics: 6 weeks (either Tauranga or Whakatāne)
- Psychiatry: 6 weeks (Tauranga)
- Specialty Surgery: 3 weeks (all at Tauranga)
  - Ophthalmology: 1 week
  - Otolaryngology: 1 week
  - Urology: 1 week

Note that Specialty Surgery is three weeks and not four weeks. This has enabled the extension of general practice to five weeks, thereby combining learning with the RHIP programme (see below).

**Rural and Community Curriculum for Whakatāne**

Whakatāne Hospital provides 24-hour acute and elective capability in emergency, surgical, maternity and child health, medical and mental health services. The hospital has more than 160 beds and is assisted by clinical support services of laboratory, radiology and pharmacy. The governance and funding is from the Te Whatu Ora, Health New Zealand, and a number of consultants work at both Tauranga and Whakatāne through the operation of specialist clinics.

Students will spend 11 weeks of their study in rural and community medicine in Whakatāne, which broadly has two components.

**General Practice/ RHIP**

With the development of the Rural Health Interprofessional Programme (RHIP) programme in Whakatāne, supported by Health Workforce New Zealand, strong links have been created between a number of general practices and the University in the Eastern Bay of Plenty region. Many general practices have contributed to the RHIP programme in the past by hosting Year 6 students. This is now available to Year 5 students. Practices available for the RHIP programme are in Whakatāne, Ōpōtiki, Ōhope, Edgecumbe, Tāneatua and Kawerau.
For the Bay of Plenty Regional-Rural programme, some Year 5 students participate in the Rural Health Interprofessional Programme (RHIP) for one day a week, in tandem with their general practice attachment, for a total of five weeks. This is the equivalent of four weeks in general practice, which is consistent with other cohort sites. During their time on the RHIP programme, students will be accommodated with students from other disciplines and other providers.

During this time, students will also spend one day in the nurse-led Eastern Bay of Plenty hospice, which is equivalent with what occurs at all other sites.

There may also be opportunities to spend time in other community-based health programmes. Students are encouraged to maximise these opportunities to gain a sense of how the broader community works to enhance health care and outcomes. Students are also encouraged to learn how teams work in rural environments, including what can be looked after locally, what conditions need to be transferred, what treatment options are available in the community.

**Rural Medicine Selective in Whakatāne**

Students in the BoP RR programme are required to complete a Rural Medicine Selective at Whakatāne Hospital, Eastern Bay of Plenty. This is designed by the Supervisors and the student (ahead of time). All Selectives are approved by the Selective Coordinator, which is the normal process for students at all cohort sites.

Refer to [Section C.7.5](#) for other aspects of the Selective.

**Assessment and the Bay of Plenty programme**

The assessment for all attachments is the same as that for students at all other clinical sites. The following points are important for students to note:

- Students from Tauranga and Whakatāne need to travel to Hamilton to complete their O&G OSCE with those from the Waikato Clinical Campus. The start time for the OSCE will be confirmed at a later date.
- Students are required to complete a presentation (with other members of their small group) as part of the RHIP programme. While this is compulsory for the RHIP programme, at this stage it does not contribute to the summative assessments for any Year 5 attachments.
E.2. Northland Regional-Rural (Pūkawakawa)

E.2.1. Clinical site staff

The following table gives a summary outline of where to go if you need help or advice, if you have issues to discuss or if you have queries to be solved.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Advice/ Issue/ Question</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr Aniva Lawrence</td>
<td>• Most routine academic, attachment and professional matters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Coordinator</td>
<td>• Initial student support and Fitness to Practise issues or queries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:aniva.lawrence@auckland.ac.nz">aniva.lawrence@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>• Finding potential Selectives and Supervisors in Northland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caroline Strydom</td>
<td>• Routine and organisational matters relating to Pūkawakawa and associated student support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Team Leader</td>
<td>• Accommodation and IT queries; Security Cards; Room bookings for Whangarei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="mailto:c.strydom@auckland.ac.nz">c.strydom@auckland.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>• Administrative aspects for Pūkawakawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Yvette Ahmad</td>
<td>• PHI week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Starfish Clinic, Level 4</td>
<td>• Booking of Videoconferencing facilities/ teaching room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 Robert Street, Whangarei</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.starfishclinic.com">www.starfishclinic.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone 021-1897540</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Independent counselling needs for students for any aspect of living and studying in Northland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.2.2. Support for Northland students

It is expected that the majority of the support will come from the Whangarei-based University staff. However, all Auckland-based support mechanisms and staff can be contacted directly by any student.

E.2.3. Staff links between Northland and Auckland

Below is a summary of the key conduits between Northland and Auckland.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialty / Region</th>
<th>Auckland-based</th>
<th>Northland-based</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>Dr Stuti Misra</td>
<td>Dr Andrew Watts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORL</td>
<td>Dr Andy Wood</td>
<td>Dr David Waterhouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>Prof Cameron Grant</td>
<td>Dr Rosemary Ayers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Obstetrics and Gynaecology  Dr Meghan Hill  Dr Jennifer Blasingame
Psychiatry  Assoc Prof David Menkes  Dr Shak Ansari
Kaitaia Rural Medicine  Dr Aniva Lawrence  Dr Joel Perini
Dargaville Rural Medicine  Dr Aniva Lawrence  Dr Scott Davidson
Rawene Rural Medicine  Dr Aniva Lawrence  Dr Mark Lankshear  Dr Steve Main
Bay of Islands Rural Medicine  Dr Aniva Lawrence  Dr Hilary Trouw
Population Health Intensive  Prof Boyd Swinburn  Aniva Lawrence
Urgent and Immediate Patient Care week  Dr Vicki Jones  Not Applicable
Operational management & administration  Maggie Naidoo  Caroline Strydom

**Rural Medicine and General Practice Attachment staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Staff</th>
<th>Contact details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Kaitaia             | Dr John Bradley  
                      Dr Mike Lomb  
                      Neta Smith     | John.bradley@northlanddhb.org.nz  
                      Mike.lomb@northlanddhb.org.nz  
                      Neta.smith@northlanddhb.org.nz |
| Dargaville          | Jen Thomas  
                      Judy Harris  
                      Scott Davidson | jen.thomas@northlanddhb.org.nz  
                      jharris@dargavilledocs.co.nz  
                      scottd@dargavilledocs.co.nz |
| Rawene              | Dr Mark Lankshear  
                      Dr Steve Main     | mark.lankshear@hokiangahealth.org.nz  
                      steve.main@hokiangahealth.org.nz |
| Bay of Islands      | Dr Hilary Trouw  
                      Jen Thomas  
                      Margaret Smith  
                      Rae Jones  
                      Ian Hoffer      | Hilary.Trouw@northlanddhb.org.nz  
                      jen.thomas@northlanddhb.org.nz  
                      Margaret.Smith@northlanddhb.org.nz  
                      medicalstudentplacements@mahitahihausora.co.nz  
                      familydr@comust.co.nz |

**E.2.4. Administration Matters**

**Swipe cards**

You will be issued with a room key and swipe card by the Northland Site Team Leader upon your arrival in Whangarei. If you lose your key and/or swipe card, please notify the Site Team Leader as soon as possible.
Policy on transport reimbursement

For students on the Pūkawakawa programme the University of Auckland will reimburse the following transports costs, by way of petrol vouchers, which must be signed for.

1. Auckland to Whangarei
   • $50 per return trip paid into bank account

2. Between Northland sites
   **One** return trip to **one** of the four sites below:
   - Whangarei to Kaitaia - $50 per car return paid into bank account
   - Whangarei to Dargaville - $30 per car return paid into bank account
   - Whangarei to Rawene - $30 per car return paid into bank account
   - Whangarei to Bay of Islands - $30 per car return paid into bank account

For both financial and environmental reasons, students are expected to share rides whenever practical. This policy is based on trust; where it is found to be abused the students involved will receive no further travel assistance during their time in Northland.

For those students who don't have a car and can't share a lift, reimbursement will be on a least-cost basis, with prior agreement required of the method and cost of transport.

Other transport options

There are some reasonably inexpensive transport options between some of the sites that the students will be involved in.

There is a Kaitaia Hospital bus that travels between Whangarei and Kaitaia from Monday to Friday. The bus needs to be booked through the administration staff at Kaitaia (09) 4080010 or internally on ext. 4003.

The bus is free for students:
- Leaves Kaitaia at 07.45am; arrives in Whangarei at 10.30am
- Leaves Whangarei at 3.00pm and arrives in Kaitaia at 5.30pm

E.2.5. Expected work hours of Pūkawakawa students

For the majority of the attachments you are expected to complete ward duties, case presentations and attendance at clinics between the hours of 8.00/9.00am to 4.30/5.00pm (7.30am – 4.00pm for Otolaryngology).

The following exceptions will occur:

- During the Rural Medicine and General Practice attachment, you are expected to do one overnight, on-call clinical session each week, with a maximum of seven nights during the attachment.
• Weekend work is not part of the normal routine roster for students. Students who choose to work additional hours over the weekend are welcome to do so, as long as clinical supervision is provided. Some may be necessary in Women and Children’s Health, to get exposure to a broad range of cases and women in labour.

E.2.6.Occupational Health and Safety and NDHB
The Site Team Leader will be the first point of contact, otherwise refer to the following NDHB Policies:

- Health and Safety HEA 120-2
- Safety-Fire SAF 110-1
- Hazard Management HAZ 100-2
- Staff Accident/ Near Miss ACC 110-4
- Manual Handling MAN 100-2
- Healthy Workplace HEA 100-16

E.2.7.Library Access and flexible services
For Philson Library access for students at Whangarei please refer to Section J.

1. When you are at Whangarei Hospital and request a book delivery, put this street address in the comment box:
   Your name
   C/o Northland District Health Board Staff Library
   2nd Floor, Whangarei Hospital
   Hospital Road, Whangarei 0110
   When the book arrives, NDHB Library staff will contact the Site Team Leader who will then notify you to collect it.

2. When you are at one of the rural sites (Dargaville, Rawene, Kaitaia, Kawakawa), you must enter your name and a local street address where you wish the book to be sent. Ensure you will be there to receive the book, and have not left for another location.

   There are two options for returning books:
   ■ Return books via normal post, using the return address label supplied.
   ■ Return books to the University of Auckland’s Te Tai Tokerau Library at L Block, 13 Alexander St, Whangarei (off Rust Ave). There is an ‘after-hours’ return slot to the right of the library entrance.

   If you have any problems returning books by their Due Date, please call the Philson Library to discuss, BEFORE the Due Date.

Phase 3 (Year 5) Guidebook V1
Date Issues/Updated: TBD
Page 117 of 225
The Northland DHB Library

The University of Auckland Library and the Northland DHB Library have signed an agreement to ensure adequate access to library facilities for students studying on the Pūkawakawa programme.

Northland DHB Library Staff contact information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Ext</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Manager</td>
<td>Karen Goosen</td>
<td>7250</td>
<td><a href="mailto:karen.goosen@northlanddhb.org.nz">karen.goosen@northlanddhb.org.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Library Assistant</td>
<td>Bernadette Murray</td>
<td>7251</td>
<td><a href="mailto:library@northlanddhb.org.nz">library@northlanddhb.org.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Assistant</td>
<td>TBA</td>
<td>7251</td>
<td><a href="mailto:library@northlanddhb.org.nz">library@northlanddhb.org.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Phone and Fax**

- **Phone**: (09) 430 4101
- **Fax**: (09) 4304106, or 7076 for Internal Fax

**Location**

- Level 2, next to Conference Room

**Opening Hours**

- 8.00am – 4.30pm, Monday to Friday

Northland library provision for Pūkawakawa students

Students have access to all book collections in the Northland DHB Library. Most of these (except "Reference" copies) are available for a two-week loan, with an option to renew up to 3 times.

Please visit the library during opening hours to borrow books. After-hours access to the library is available for reading only; this will be explained during the student orientation in Whangarei.

Computers for student study are available in The University of Auckland computer room at Maunu House, Level 2 and wifi in the accommodation area. Computers in the Northland DHB Library are not to be used for study by Pūkawakawa students.

Accessing books from Rural Sites

There are no dedicated library holdings at Kaitaia, Dargaville, Rawene and Kawakawa. Books can be sent to you from the Philson Library (see details above about the Flexible Service).

**E.2.8. Pūkawakawa Programme**

- Tena koutou, tena koutou, tena koutou katoa
**The Pūkawakawa Story**

The Northland District Health Board Kaunihera Kaumatua (Council of Elders) has provided the name Pūkawakawa for the Northland Regional-Rural medical programme.

There are many korero from different points in time and perspectives concerning the name Pūkawakawa. Most importantly, the site where the Whangarei hospital is located was a Te Parawhau pā (the local hapū). That pā is still known as Pūkawakawa. On the ridge and cliff face above the hospital running towards Maunu were large unusual reefs of rocks, some are still visible today amongst the houses. To Te Parawhau, they were steeped in cultural significance and secrecy.

Pūkawakawa also refers to:

- the pā was shaped in a manner like two arms ‘to embrace, or defend the people;’
- the name of a traditional Whare Wanānga (place of learning)
- the Kawakawa, a plant used as a rongoa (medicine) by Māori.

This plant is still commonly found in Te Tai Tokerau and is abundantly found on the grounds of the hospital.

While the name Pūkawakawa is perhaps most deeply connected to the Whangarei locality, the Kaunihera noted the references to the Kawakawa plant as a rongoa and a traditional Whare Wanānga and in their view this makes Pūkawakawa an apt name for all sites in the programme.

The University of Auckland and the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences is honoured to accept this name for the Northland Regional-Rural programme. He hōnore nui tēnei, mauri ora ki a tātou katoa!

**The Pūkawakawa Carving**

Ngā Kōrero Whakamārama e Pā Ana Ki te Whakairo

The manaia figurehead on the right hand side represents the tutors with two baskets of knowledge to pass on to the students through the Whare Wananga.

The manaia figurehead on the left hand side depicts the students with one basket awaiting the other two baskets that contain knowledge of healing and wisdom. The central figure is in remembrance to those ancestors of Te Parawhau iwi, who were the occupants of the Pā Pūkawakawa where the current hospital stands today.

On the right hand side of the central figurehead is the reef of unusual rocks running to the right above the hospital, which are steeped in cultural significance, secrecy and tapu.
The kawakawa leaves and vines that weave their way through the carving are associated with Māori rongoa medicine, and are found in abundance on the hospital grounds. The three baskets of knowledge is also a reminder that this place is a Whare Wananga. The circled four leaves of the kawakawa tree in the bottom left symbolise wellbeing and the collaboration of the Northland District Health Board, the University of Auckland and the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences accepting the name Pūkawakawa provided by the Kaunihera Kaumatua o Te Taitokerau (Council of Elders) for the Northland Regional-Rural programme.  

The Tohunga Whakairo Master Carver was Stan Wihongi of Ngāpuhi.

Stan and his brothers have carved numerous pieces for the Wellington Museum Te Papa.

Haere Mai Te Toki, Haumi e, Hui e, Tae ki e.

Kia Tina! Tina!

**Principles governing curriculum design of Pūkawakawa**

The following principles have been adopted for the Pūkawakawa programme:

- students study an alternative but equivalent programme, and achieve the common set of learning outcomes for the Year 5 attachments;
- the curriculum for delivery in Northland is explicit, so that students and teaching staff are aware of expectations;
- the regional-rural curriculum should not place an undue extra workload on students;
- the curriculum should allow some flexibility to maximise special learning opportunities at each teaching site;
- the curriculum needs to be sustainable and generally transferable to other rural sites.

In addition, the following principles were used to derive the final structure:

- minimise overlaps between attachments
- attach vacations to the Selective, to benefit students
- minimise broken attachments
- Integrated Care and General Practice attachment is continuous and not broken.

**Key objectives and features**

One of the key objectives of the programme is to enable you to study in regional and rural settings and closer to the communities where you may practise once qualified.

The academic programme employs a “hub-and-spoke” educational model, with you being based in Whangarei Hospital (the ‘hub’). Dargaville, Kaitaia, Rawene and Bay of Islands comprise the “spokes” of the model. During placements at these sites, you will be...
immersed in rural health care through exposure to selected general practices, some of
the region’s Māori health providers and several community health care professionals.

The Board of Studies (Medical Programme) believes the following features are an
important aspect of the student’s learning and experience:

- opportunity to interact with and learn from undifferentiated patients;
- more integrated learning experiences and more diverse community learning
  experiences;
- opportunities to follow patients over a longer period of care than is possible in a
  large metropolitan hospital;
- greater involvement of students in patient care;
- diversity of patients and clinical conditions;
- gain an appreciation of the richness of a rural community.

The Attachments

There are five attachments in the Pūkawakawa programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women and Children’s Health at Hub location</td>
<td>10 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 weeks of Paediatrics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 weeks of Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Medicine and General Practice</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is a compulsory regular monthly meeting to discuss issues and receive feedback.

Specialty Surgery

Some aspects of Specialty Surgery have been modified from the Auckland-based
curriculum, to maximise the opportunities available in Northland. Four weeks will be
spent in surgical clinical environments.

Otolaryngology
The curriculum is consistent with that delivered at other locations and in response to student feedback the attachment has been extended to six days. The formative test will be held on the afternoon of the last day.

During the week of Otolaryngology, you will have model-based teaching, participate in clinical examination techniques and spend time in the operation theatre for a range of ORL surgery, including tonsils, grommets, swallowing disorders and skin cancers.

The clinician responsible for ORL sessions at Whangarei is Mr David Waterhouse, ENT Department, 5th Floor, Whangarei Hospital. The other consultant involved with the students Mr Subhash Shetty. Students will be involved from 7.30am – 4.00pm each day of the week, except Fridays, which will finish at 12.30pm. Students are requested to be prompt for all sessions. All model-based lectures and reference material will be supplied by Mr Shetty.
**Ophthalmology**

In response to student feedback, the programme for Ophthalmology has been extended to seven days and is delivered in Whangarei by NDHB clinicians. There will be a formative test on the last day. Tutorials are held before or after clinics etc. as needed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>1.30pm – 2pm</td>
<td>Glaucoma WB/ Registrar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>1.30pm – 2pm</td>
<td>Paediatric Ophthalmology &amp; Strabismus BKS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>1.30pm – 2pm</td>
<td>Medical Retina DD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>1.30pm – 2pm</td>
<td>Clinical Examination Skills AW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There will be other learning sessions with Ophthalmic nurses, e.g. for Visual acuity and Visual field tests.

**Urology**

You will have four days in Urology. The experience will include two out-patient clinics, a formal teaching session and a ward round. This includes a formative test on the last day. The urology will be complimented with a day with the Palliative Care team and a half day with the oral health/ dentistry team.

**Palliative Care and Dental**

In addition to the above, you will have one half day in a dental clinical and two full days in Palliative Care.

**Women and Children’s Health Attachment**

The health of women and children are closely linked, and the Departments of Paediatrics and Obstetrics and Gynaecology reinforce this throughout this attachment. The intention is to give you a sense of integration and teamwork from community to primary care to hospital and across both specialties.

The concept of integration remains central to the attachment and this is seen by maintaining some joint teaching sessions and by further developing the learning in O&G and Paediatrics in the Integrated Care and General Practice attachment.

You will receive an individual timetable to enable the best use of the time available in the two small departments. While you will benefit from the intimate nature of these attachments, your learning will depend on you vigorously engaging with staff and energetically pursuing opportunities to learn.

Approximately five weeks will relate to the Learning Outcomes for O&G, and the other five weeks in Paediatric setting.
**Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

In broad terms your learning experience will involve the following:

- a week in the delivery suite, which includes some teaching
- two evenings and one weekend day with an acute house surgeon
- at least one half-day with Family Planning
- attendance at gynaecology clinics and antenatal clinics
- attendance at two colposcopy clinics
- attend at outpatient theatre sessions
- participation in O&G case presentations
- participation in Neonatology tutorials each Monday afternoon
- spend one or two half days with Community Midwives

You are also encouraged to take advantage of other learning opportunities including time in delivery suite during weekends.

The O&G team has a handover at 8.00am each morning where teaching occurs. Your attendance is expected when you are on O&G. Midwives meet at 7.00am each day in delivery suite to plan the day – your attendance is compulsory when you are spending time in the delivery suite. This takes priority over the 8am handover.

In order to do pelvic examinations in theatre, remember that you must first get written consent from the patient before the patient goes into theatre. Consent may be arranged at the time of the pre-op doctors’ round (7.30am for the morning lists and 12.45pm for the afternoon lists). You have stickers to fill out and place in charts of women who you have asked for consent.

**Paediatrics Indicative roster for Paediatrics**

You will spend two weeks on the ward and three weeks in clinics. Over the five weeks you will attend bedside teaching twice a week.

On the ward fortnight you are expected to:

- attend ward rounds;
- spend at least one weekend day in the hospital, attending the ward round and being attached to the house officer;
- have at least two long days per week, i.e. staying until 10 –11pm.

During the three weeks in clinics you are expected to:

- Attend 6-7 paediatrics clinics (morning or afternoon or a whole day visiting the Bay of Islands clinic (BOI));
- Spend one morning or afternoon with the eczema nurse;
- Spend a half day with a member of the child health team development (CH Team).
- Spend a half day looking at community health in a school

Please note: This timetable is subject to change. Any updates will be made available on the first day of the attachment.

**Psychiatry**

During this six-week attachment your attachment supervisor is Dr Shak Ansari. There are multiple teams providing mental health service in Northland and you will each have a home team. Each home team will have a supervisor and you will spend Monday, Tuesday and Friday with your home team. On Tuesdays there is a roster of presentations by the mental health doctors. This occurs fortnightly in the Tumanako Unit at 11.30am, and you will be provided with the schedule.

Thursday is dedicated to tutorials and these will take place in the University teaching rooms at Whangarei.

On Wednesdays you will rotate between different teams to give you an experience of the breadth and diversity of psychiatry.

You will receive invitations/relevant information to attend the following:

- The mental health journal club at the Kamo base on the last Tuesday of the month;
- The general grand round every week at 12.30pm at the Whangarei hospital.
- We will provide details of allocation of home teams, maps, library facilities and other details at the orientation. The Department of Psychiatry provides a Handbook for Students which will also be given to you at orientation. You will have two study half days on Fridays during the attachment.

**Rural Medicine and General Practice Attachment**

This attachment provides for innovative and exciting opportunities. You will be based at one of the four smaller sites (Dargaville, Kaitaia, Rawene or Bay of Islands), and each offers a unique set of learning opportunities to achieve the learning outcomes. The experience will encompass time in small local hospitals, time with general practitioners and time with community-based health programmes and specialist professionals.

You will:

- be involved with a wide range of patients in a rural setting;
- gain a sense of how communities work and how this affects health care and outcomes; and
- see the importance of teamwork across clinical and geographic boundaries.

The main purpose of this attachment is to participate in multidisciplinary learning in a rural setting. There will usually be two students studying together at each rural site. You should also pay attention to obstetric, gynaecology and paediatric presentations while
on this attachment. There is also a Paediatric assessment that needs to be completed during this attachment.

**Learning Outcomes for this attachment**

Please note that you are expected to achieve the same learning outcomes as those for the General Practice attachment. In addition there are specific learning outcomes for rural medicine, which include:

- Recognise the breadth of presentations in comprehensive rural generalist care
- Recognise the breadth of presentations in comprehensive rural generalist care
- Describe the factors influencing health care for Māori living in rural areas
- Recognise the challenges presented by geography, distance, and local resources in managing patients in rural NZ

You may also need to refer to the learning outcomes for O&G and Paediatrics.

Refer to the general practice segment of the guidebook for information about assessment of general practice.

**Principles Underpinning Attachment**

- The attachment should maximise learning from local strengths and ensure students learn what rural medicine and rural health entail, including from an interprofessional perspective.
- Maximise the longitudinal exposure to patients whenever possible (e.g. ED → admitting → hospital; hospital → community; transfer of patient by ambulance from region to Whangarei), so that the continuity of care is an important facet for learning.
- Maintain a balance of in-hospital and out-of-hospital learning (General Practice and community experiences).
- Adopt a flexible approach to encourage longitudinal exposure, learning from a novel experience or similar, within the bounds of students being professional to meet particular commitments made previously.
- Attendance at clinics should be flexible and should focus on how they work in a rural environment.
- A key thread through all the experiences will be to learn how a team works in a rural setting (what to look after, what conditions need to be transferred, what treatment options are available in the community etc).
- Students should be critically self-reflective of the region’s initiatives in terms of the national Primary Health Care Strategy, its primary care objectives and important issues of screening.

**Expectations at all four rural sites**

Phase 3 (Year 5) Guidebook V1
Date Issues/Updated: TBD
Page 126 of 225
- You will be expected to do one overnight, on-call clinical session each week (with the doctor on call, but it may be a delivery), with a maximum of seven nights during the attachment.
- You will have your study half day every second Friday afternoon, so any clinical/community work is voluntary at that time.
- You may be invited to participate in two Paediatric teleconferences.
- You are not expected to work weekends, unless you choose otherwise.

**Kaitaia site overview**

- You will spend time with:
  - The Kaitaia Hospital; and
  - Top Health GP Services.
- The seven half-day Community-based\(^1\) programme will be organised by Te Hauora Te Hiku and will include a range of visits from the following:
  - CVD screening at the Mill
  - Mobile Nursing
  - Immunisation Outreach
  - Paediatric Outreach
  - Adolescent Health Clinics
  - Breast screening Clinic
  - Chronic Care Clinic
  - Health Promotion

**Dargaville site overview**

You will be provided with a roster on your arrival, which is a guide only. Some days may change.

Overall, you will spend time in/ with the following:

- Dargaville Medical Centre (DMC)
- Dargaville Hospital Ward
- Te Ha nurse and Naumai Mare
- Paediatric liaison nurse
- District nurse
- Specialty clinics, including surgery, gynaecology, paediatric and orthopaedic

\(^1\)The community-based programme may vary from Cycle to Cycle, depending on what is available.
Notes

1. Please check the day prior to OPD clinics that there are no cancelled clinics.
2. Where there are gaps, you will be at the DMC or the Hospital
3. Please ensure you write on the White Board at DMC your whereabouts.
4. You must check in every morning with Dr Humm.
5. You need to arrange visits for the following; Jen will advise you how to contact these services.
   - Diabetes Nurse Specialist
   - Plunket Nurse
   - Public Health Nurse
   - Laboratory
   - Asthma Nurse
6. Contact Jen Thomas or Judy Harris if you have any changes or queries.

Rawene site overview

Welcome to Rawene Hospital and Hokianga Health. Hokianga Health is unusual among Primary Care Organisations and General Practices in New Zealand in many ways and unique in some. It is best thought of as an “integrated care” facility as there are both outpatient and inpatient services. To our enrolled population of about 6500 all services are provided free of charge to users. Prescriptions are also free of charge. You will not be passive observers here. You will be expected to take an active role in seeing and managing patients under supervision and also to help out with some of the routine medical and nursing procedures. It is hoped, for example, that you will become adept at phlebotomy, and thus able to assist the Health Centre Nurses with this time-consuming but important task, as well as routine clinical measurements (including BP, ECGs, PF/spirometry, pulse oximetry), and point of care blood testing (e.g. blood glucose, basic biochemistry using the I-stat machine and coagulation checks).

It would be greatly appreciated on any day you are in Rawene if you would assist the health centre and/or ward nurses in taking and processing of blood samples – this is from 8 am onwards.

Daily routine
On a day-to-day basis please touch base each weekday morning with either Dr Mark Lankshear or Dr Steve Main so we know where you are and what you are planning to do.

For the student attached to the hospital, the daily ward round usually starts at 9 am. After the round and unpredictably at any time of the day there may be patients to admit and other tasks/interest arising from the round. Otherwise you will spend the rest of the day in the health centre seeing patients as they present. Please introduce yourselves to the receptionists and “attach” yourselves to one of the nurses working from Rawene that day and to one or other of the doctors.

For continuity also it is advised you go to the ward about 5 pm each evening to check on progress of patients you may already have met and also for feedback/case discussion/debrief of days activity. No more than half an hour is envisaged for this.

This attachment is an opportunity to get a grip on how all the various members of the Primary Health Care Team function. You will spend time with the following health professionals:

- Midwives (Anne Humphries and Liz Bowker)
- the Mental Health team (Katherine Johnstone in the Mental Health suite or Mark Lankshear
- Physiotherapist – Stuart Kaye
- Community health services for Hokianga (Lyn Foster)

The paediatric department is very keen that you see as many child cases as possible. You also need to find a couple of cases to follow up in depth – don’t leave organising this till week 7 – “carpe diem” from the start!

**Tutorials & Meetings**

On Fridays at 12 to 1 pm and Tuesdays at 4.15-4.30 pm there will be a more formal teaching session with one of the Doctors, which will also include case presentations from you and discussion of any issues arising from these or any other patients you may have seen. You should also attend the weekly doctors meeting (case discussions, business and CME presentations) each Monday at 4.15 pm. It is anticipated that you will each lead a topic presentation at least once during the attachment. (Power point presentation or other visual aids appreciated).

**On call and other arrangements**

On call is an inescapable feature of medical practice, certainly in rural areas. However, it is also one of the more interesting, challenging and rewarding aspects of the job. During evenings/overnight it is suggested you have an arrangement with each other and the ward/on-call doctor so as to be alerted when emergencies come in. We suggest too that you will probably want to be around at weekends at least some of the time as this is one of the best opportunities to see emergency situations, major or minor. One student
at a time is more than welcome. There is a daily ward round at 9 am Saturday and Sunday mornings and Rawene Health Centre is staffed till 5 pm each day by the on call doctor and nurse. After that calls are directed through the ward.

Contacts will be provided to you on your arrival at Rawene.

Each student will have two blocks of three weeks.

- One block involves Rawene Hospital (wards and clinics), a day with community staff, either midwives or a community nurse
- The second block involves three days at one of the Hokianga Health peripheral clinics, one day with the midwives and Friday at the Rawene HC/ A+E

Bay of Islands site overview

In the Bay of Islands you will experience integrated rural practice including inpatient hospital medicine, hospital outpatient and outreach services and rural general practice.

One student will spend 3½ weeks at Kawakawa Hospital and the other 3½ weeks in the Mid North Community – in general practice and as part of Commercial Street Surgery with Dr Ian Hoffer. Other community experiences (outreach nurses) will be organised. After 3½ weeks the students will swap.

You will spend time with:

- Hospital clinicians
- Hospital outpatient services
- Hospital ED, including after hours
- Diabetes Nurse outreach
- Paediatrics outreach nurse
- General practice (a minimum of 10 days)
- Kaeo Mobile Clinic (2 days)
- District Nurse outreach
- Kaupapa Māori provider
- Midwives

E.3. Taranaki Regional-Rural

E.3.1. Clinical site staff

The following table gives a summary outline of where to go for help or advice, if you have issues to discuss or if you have queries to be solved.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taranaki Regional-Rural Programme</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Phase 3 (Year 5) Guidebook V1
Date Issues/Updated: TBD
Page 130 of 225
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role and Location</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Academic Coordinator and Regional-Rural Academic Coordinator (Taranaki) | Associate Professor Edmund Leung | • Oversee the delivery of the regional-rural curriculum in the region.  
• Liaise regularly with clinical staff at Hawera and the relevant local DHB departments.  
• Deal with any issues arising that are unresolved at ‘attachment’ level, in line with the University policies, referring to the relevant academic department as appropriate.  
• Liaise with the Phase 2 Director for serious/urgent academic or Fitness to Practise issues and for student pastoral care and/or welfare issues. |
| Academic support and supervision (Hawera) | Dr Hannah Lawn | • Provide general academic support in Hawera.  
• Provide clinical supervision to students while in ED/Hawera inpatient ward at Hawera.  
• Approve the appropriate programme of study for each student at Hawera. |
| Site Coordinator (New Plymouth) | Taryn Kenny | • Administration and student placements at Taranaki Base Hospital.  
• Organisational management of the programme in Taranaki and associated student support.  
• Support for assessment that are taken locally.  
• Maintain administration systems and liaison with MPD. |
| Site Coordinator (Hawera) | Linda Smith | • Coordination of the Integrated Care and General Practice of the programme.  
• Support for the Hawera academic clinical supervisors.  
• Develop draft programme for each individual students and notify relevant departments and agencies.  
• Organisational matters relating to the programme components delivered in Hawera and associated student support.  
• Maintain effective relationships with stakeholders in the region.  
• Accommodation and IT queries; Security cards, room bookings for Hawera. |
| GP Academic Coordinator | Dr Nadja Gottfert | • Assessment aspects of General Practice. |

**Academic Clinical Discipline Coordinators and attachment reporting details**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role and Location</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rural Medicine and General Practice, Hawera</td>
<td>Dr Hannah Lawn (maternity leave) <a href="mailto:Hannah.lawn@tdhb.org.nz">Hannah.lawn@tdhb.org.nz</a> Dr Marek Lang <a href="mailto:Marek.Lang@tdhb.org.nz">Marek.Lang@tdhb.org.nz</a></td>
<td>8.00am Hawera Hospital Foyer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E.3.2. Taranaki Regional-Rural Programme

Principles governing the curriculum design

The following principles were adopted for the development of the programme:

- Students will study an alternative but equivalent programme, and achieve the learning outcomes that are common to all Year 5 students.
- The experience should include time in both regional and rural settings, with a minimum continuous time spent in the latter to appreciate all facets of rural medicine.
- The curriculum for delivery needs to be explicit, so that students and teaching staff are aware of expectations.
- The curriculum should not place an undue extra workload on students or supervisors.
The designed curriculum needs to allow some flexibility to maximise special learning opportunities, especially at the rural site.

The programme, wherever possible, should include the strengths that have made other regional-rural programmes successful.

The designed curriculum needs to be sustainable.

Other key objectives and features

The following features are important aspects of the student’s learning and experience:

- There should be opportunity to interact with and learn from patients with diverse and/ or undifferentiated clinical conditions;
- More integrated learning experiences and more diverse community learning experiences that match the community’s strength should be incorporated;
- It should maximise the opportunities to follow patients over a longer period of care than is often possible in a large metropolitan setting;
- Students should gain an appreciation of the richness of a rural community and the role of strong interprofessional cooperation in smaller communities.

Regional-Rural Curriculum for Taranaki

There are six non-overlapping cycles, with three students in each. Three students will be completing their Selective at any one time, so it is likely that there may be only 15 Year 5 students in the region at any one time.

Students complete the following attachments, which are largely the same attachments as those for students at all other campus and cohort sites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Duration/Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>5 weeks (Taranaki)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>6 weeks (Taranaki)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>5 weeks (Taranaki) + 1 week (Hawera)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td>3 weeks (Taranaki)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Medicine and General Practice</td>
<td>6 weeks (Hawera)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

Students will complete at least five weeks of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Supervision will occur by staff from Taranaki Base Hospital. Students complete their OSCE at Taranaki Base Hospital.

**Psychiatry**
For Psychiatry, students will complete a total of six weeks, with five of those weeks being completed at Taranaki Base Hospital and the equivalent of one week being completed at the Hawera rural site, especially in community mental health.

**Specialty Surgery**

Each student will complete a week of Ophthalmology, ORL and Urology as part of Specialty Surgery, and each of these occurs at the Taranaki Base Hospital.

**Selective**

Students may complete the Selective at any site, according to the MPD guidelines. They are not restricted to completing this in the Taranaki region, although the site may wish to add some new and different opportunities to students. All other Selective processes, as outlined in Section C.7.5 are relevant to this attachment for students at the Taranaki site.

**Rural Medicine and General Practice Curriculum for Hawera**

Hawera has a diverse range of learning opportunities for students, which forms the basis of the six weeks of Rural Medicine and General Practice.

The ED Unit at Hawera Hospital sees about 18,000 patients in per year. Because this is the only 24-hour service in the community and due to the limited after-hour access to general practitioners, the ratio of presentations is about 50:50 ‘general practice’ cases and acute ED consultations – with many undifferentiated patients. In addition to the extensive community services provided and the ED Unit, Hawera hospital has 15 inpatient beds (one for palliative care), four inpatient maternity beds and seven outpatient rooms. In addition to the learning in the at Hawera Hospital students may attend community visits with the palliative care and district nurses. There are great learning opportunities in Hawera in community mental health and often in obstetrics.

The mobile surgical bus visits this site, usually on an 8-week rotation, and this may also provide excellent learning opportunities for students.

As in Pūkawakawa rural sites, each student will have a tailor-made programme of study, which will incorporate:

- Regular shifts in the ED unit, where students will engage with undifferentiated patients, some of whom will present with typical ‘general practice’ problems and some as acute/ urgent care.
- Attendance on the ward rounds in the inpatient ward (a mixture of acute medical, post orthopaedic and stroke rehab, older persons health and minor surgical cases).
Significant learning time (approximately two weeks) learning from and with other health professionals (specialist nurses for diabetes, dietetics, asthma), the OT and Physiotherapy unit, laboratory testing unit, district health nurses and palliative care (the latter usually done within the Year 5 general practice attachment as a one-day hospice visit).

The learning outcomes for the rural medicine and general practice attachment are the same as the urban Year 5 general practice attachment (see the general practice section of the guidebook) with the addition of specific rural medicine learning outcomes. These are:

- Recognise the breadth of presentations in comprehensive rural generalist care
- Identify the roles of the rural doctor which go beyond being the “medical expert”, including advocate, communicator, collaborator, leader, professional and community member
- Describe the factors influencing health care for Māori living in rural areas
- Recognise the challenges presented by geography, distance, and local resources in managing patients in rural NZ

**Assessment and the Taranaki programme**

The assessment for all attachments is the same as that for students at all other clinical sites/campuses.

The following points are important for students to note. Students will:

- travel to New Plymouth to sit all three progress tests;
- there will be three OSCEs in Taranaki Base Hospital for O&G so some groups will not complete their OSCE immediately after their attachment;
- complete their O&G OSCE at the Taranaki Base Hospital at the end of the four-week attachment;
- complete their Psychiatry assessment (miniCEX and CAT) at the Taranaki Base Hospital.

**E.3.3. Administration Matters**

**Swipe cards**

You will be issued with a swipe card at the Taranaki Clinical Site by the Human Resources Department at the end of the induction. If you lose your key and/or swipe card, please notify the Site Coordinator as soon as possible. A replacement fee may be charged. No swipe card is needed for Hawera.

**Access to electronic patient records**

Year 5 students working at the Taranaki DHB will be provided with an individual login account for access to patient information. Key information about IT systems at the Taranaki DHB are as follows:
applications are accessed from a Citrix platform;

computers and printers are available in all clinical areas for access to patient information;

Concerto Portal is used to access patient information;

students may bring their own personal devices for access to the BYOD (Bring Your Own Device) network. This network allows access to the internet locally and clinical applications via Citrix;

if printing is required, it is only available via Citrix, not locally on personal devices.

For any assistance with the Taranaki DHB IT systems contact the IT Service Desk on:

Phone: (06) 753 6139, ext 7325
Email: IT.Servicedesk@tdhb.org.nz

Library services for students based in Taranaki

Taranaki DHB Library

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Ext</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Manager</td>
<td>Charmaine Tarrant</td>
<td>7914</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Charmaine.Tarrant@tdhb.org.nz">Charmaine.Tarrant@tdhb.org.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Assistant</td>
<td>Catherine Dalgleish</td>
<td>7913</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Catherine.Dalgleish@tdhb.org.nz">Catherine.Dalgleish@tdhb.org.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Contacts</td>
<td>Generic email: <a href="mailto:library@tdhb.org.nz">library@tdhb.org.nz</a></td>
<td>Phone (06) 753 7765</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>2nd Floor, next to the Human Resources Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening Hours</td>
<td>7.00am – 4.00pm, Monday to Friday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After hours access is available, please ask for the door code.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are welcome to become a borrowing member of the library; bring your ID card to register. Please advise library staff of your leaving date when registering if here on elective. Loan periods are in four week blocks and there is a limit to the total number of books borrowed at any one time. If you are going away, please talk to Charmaine about whether your books need to be returned before you leave. Replacement costs may be imposed for lost or damaged books.

Student car parking

Students undertaking clinical attachments at Taranaki Hospital have access to staff car parking facilities on a similar basis to hospital staff. Parking is free on the site, although this is subject to review. You require a white parking permit to be able to park in the staff parking, please send your registration plates to Taryn Kenny and she will arrange a parking permit.

Accommodation
Taranaki DHB has quiet, clean, self-catering hostel accommodation on the Taranaki Base Hospital site. The hostel is available for Taranaki DHB staff and students. Rooms come complete with bed, linen, bath towels, wardrobe, drawers, desk, chair and eating utensils. Rooms with single beds are $160 per week and rooms with double beds are $190 per week. Costs are subject to change. It may be possible to vacate your room and store your belongings while you are on your Selective. For further information, contact the hostel manager Email: graeme.watts@tdhb.org.nz Phone: 06 753 6139 extn 8899 Mobile: 027 289 6302

**Policy on Transport Reimbursement**

The Medical Programme policy will be followed for all transport and accommodation allowances. For the most part, these will be paid at the start of the year by staff in New Plymouth. It is acknowledged that students are likely to retain their main place of accommodation in New Plymouth for the year. The University has budgeted to pay each student’s accommodation while placed in Hawera for six weeks, up to a maximum amount.
E.4. Waikato/Lakes Regional-Rural Programme (WLRRP)

E.4.1. Clinical site staff

The following table gives a summary outline of where to go if you need help or advice, if you have issues to discuss or if you have queries to be solved. It is expected that the majority of the support will come from the Waikato/Lakes-based University staff. However, all Auckland-based support mechanisms and staff can be contacted directly by any student.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waikato &amp; Lakes Regional-Rural programme</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|                                                                               | Assistant Dean, Waikato   | Assoc Professor Michael Jameson    | • Most routine academic, attachment and professional matters
| Clinical School                                                              |                           | michael.jameson@auckland.ac.nz     | • Initial student support and Fitness to Practise issues or queries            |
|                                                                               | Manager, Waikato Clinical | Raewyn Wooderson                   | • Routine and organisational matters relating to Waikato cohort placement and    |
| School                                                                       |                           | Raewyn.Wooderson@waikatodhb.health.nz | associated student support                                                    |
|                                                                               |                           |                                    | • Security Cards;                                                             |
|                                                                               |                           |                                    | • Booking of Videoconferencing facilities/ teaching room in Hamilton           |
| Department of General Practice & Primary Health Care                         | Dr Rachel Roskvist       | Dr Rachel Roskvist                 | • General academic issues regarding Waikato-Lakes GP placements              |
|                                                                               |                           | Rachel.roskvist@auckland.ac.nz     |                                                                                  |
| GP Academic                                                                   | Dr Stewart Wells         | Dr Stewart Wells                   | • Hamilton practice issues (in conjunction with Y5 GP lead), WLRRP symposium  |
|                                                                               |                           | sj.wells@auckland.ac.nz            |                                                                                  |
| Practicum placement coordinator                                              | Ruth Bayley               | Ruth Bayley (09) 923 3697          | • Practice and hospital placement issues                                      |
|                                                                               |                           | GeneralPracticePlacementsYear5@auckland.ac.nz |                                                                                  |
### E.4.2. Support for Waikato/Lakes Regional Rural students

**General information on placements**

See the general practice section of the guidebook for specific information about assessments and requirements.

- Contact your allocated practice/rural hospital to introduce yourself and to find out start times. Your GP supervisor/rural hospital doctor will be provided with your name and assessments prior to you attending the practice, but it is your responsibility to contact the practice first.

- Dress professionally and conduct yourself in a professional manner. (No jeans, sandals, or t-shirts) - wear your name badge and your stethoscope. Please do not use your mobile phone during consultations or use the practice computer for personal emails.

- Seek feedback from your GP supervisor/rural hospital doctor during your attachment - do not wait until the last day. Complete at least one formative mini-CEX early in your attachment.

- Accompany a patient on an acute admission to hospital if the opportunity arises and if the patient agrees.

- For all email correspondence we use your University address only

- If, for any reason you cannot attend the practice during attachment, please phone immediately and let the practice manager know – then contact the practicum placement coordinator.

### Thames Hospital Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic rural hospital doctor</td>
<td>Dr Rory Miller</td>
<td>Supervisor for rural Selective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:Rory.Miller2@waikatodhb.health.nz">Rory.Miller2@waikatodhb.health.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural hospital administrators</td>
<td>Leanne O’Brien</td>
<td>Hospital accommodation; IT set-up &amp; queries, general information on hospital placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leane.O'<a href="mailto:brien@waikatodhb.health.nz">brien@waikatodhb.health.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ivonne White</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:Ivone.White@waikatodhb.health.nz">Ivone.White@waikatodhb.health.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural hospital operation manager</td>
<td>John Kanawa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:John.Kanawa@waikatodhb.health.nz">John.Kanawa@waikatodhb.health.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tokoroa Hospital Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Phase 3 (Year 5) Guidebook V1
Date Issues/Updated: TBD
Page 139 of 225
### Taupo Hospital Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic rural hospital doctor</td>
<td>Dr Robin Chan, <a href="mailto:robin.chan@lakesdhb.govt.nz">robin.chan@lakesdhb.govt.nz</a></td>
<td>Supervisor for rural Selective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA to Rural hospital Manager</td>
<td>Barbara Adam, <a href="mailto:barbara.adam@lakesdhb.govt.nz">barbara.adam@lakesdhb.govt.nz</a></td>
<td>Hospital accommodation; IT set-up &amp; queries, general information on hospital placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Te Kuiti Hospital Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic rural hospital doctor</td>
<td>Dr Keith Buswell, <a href="mailto:buz@actrix.co.nz">buz@actrix.co.nz</a></td>
<td>Supervisor for rural Selective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Kuiti practice Manager (arranges Te Kuiti accommodation)</td>
<td>Peter Liddle, <a href="mailto:peterl@tktmed.co.nz">peterl@tktmed.co.nz</a> (07) 878 7878</td>
<td>Hospital accommodation; IT set-up &amp; queries, general information on hospital &amp; Otorohanga GP placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rural General Practices

(Occasionally a practice not listed here is used – you will be given details by the Y5 PPC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Practice</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

Phase 3 (Year 5) Guidebook V1
Date Issues/Updated: TBD
Page 140 of 225
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medical Centre</th>
<th>Supervising GP</th>
<th>GP supervision &amp; accommodation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kawhia Health Centre</td>
<td>Dr John Burton <a href="mailto:burtonjands@outlook.com">burtonjands@outlook.com</a></td>
<td>GP supervision &amp; accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practice manager Linda Cole-Cantwell <a href="mailto:reception@kawhiahc.co.nz">reception@kawhiahc.co.nz</a> (07) 871 0884</td>
<td>General support &amp; information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otorohanga Medical Centre</td>
<td>Dr Joyce Wong <a href="mailto:joyce.wong@otorohangamc.co.nz">joyce.wong@otorohangamc.co.nz</a></td>
<td>GP supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practice Manager Michelle McKenzie <a href="mailto:practice.manager@otorohangamc.co.nz">practice.manager@otorohangamc.co.nz</a> (07) 873 8399</td>
<td>General support &amp; information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury Bay Medical Centre (Whitianga)</td>
<td>Dr Daniel Asquith <a href="mailto:dan@mbmc.co.nz">dan@mbmc.co.nz</a></td>
<td>GP supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practice manager Lorraine MacAllister <a href="mailto:lorraine@mbmc.co.nz">lorraine@mbmc.co.nz</a> (07) 866 5911</td>
<td>General support &amp; information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pihanga Health (Tūrangi)</td>
<td>Dr Rene Lenoir <a href="mailto:drlenoir@pihanga.co.nz">drlenoir@pihanga.co.nz</a></td>
<td>GP supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practice manager Hilary Morrish-Allen <a href="mailto:manager@pihanga.co.nz">manager@pihanga.co.nz</a> (07) 384 7576</td>
<td>General support &amp; information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Surgery (Taupō)</td>
<td>Dr Natalie Clarke <a href="mailto:natalie.clarke@phcl.health.nz">natalie.clarke@phcl.health.nz</a></td>
<td>GP supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practice Manager Anne Hall <a href="mailto:anne.hall@phcl.health.nz">anne.hall@phcl.health.nz</a> (07) 378 6294</td>
<td>General support &amp; information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putāruru-Tirau Family Doctors (Putāruru)</td>
<td>Dr David Srinivasagam <a href="mailto:david@ptfd.org.nz">david@ptfd.org.nz</a></td>
<td>GP supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practice Manager Allyson Daniels <a href="mailto:admin@ptfd.org.nz">admin@ptfd.org.nz</a> (07) 883 3965</td>
<td>General support &amp; information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**E.4.3. Administration Matters**

**Accommodation**

The Dept. of General Practice organises and pays for ten weeks accommodation. This is largely DHB accommodation but may also be private homestays or other commercial options.

**Swipe cards**

When you arrive the manager or coordinator will arrange any necessary keys or swipe cards you may need.

**Policy on transport reimbursement**

For WLRRP students, the University of Auckland will reimburse transports costs via a stipend paid directly to the students. This is based on the kilometres travelled:

- Hamilton to rural hospital (RH) or general practice (GP) placement
- RH/GP to RH/GP (if applicable)
- RH/GP to Hamilton

For 2023, this is calculated as:

- <100km = $30.00 one way
- 100 – 150km = $40.00 one way
- 150 - 200km = $50.00 one way
- 200km+ = $60.00 one way

There is also a daily commute payment for those students travelling between Te Kuiti and Otorohanga, and between Tokoroa and Putāruru of $60 per week.

**E.4.4. Principles governing curriculum design for WLRRP**

For the majority of the attachments, you are expected to work usual working hours Monday to Friday but also at the discretion of your supervisor. Weekend work is not part of the normal routine roster for students. Students who choose to work additional hours over the weekend are welcome to do so, as long as clinical supervision is agreed upon ahead of time and subsequently provided.

**E.4.5. Waikato/Lakes Regional-Rural Programme**

- **Principles governing curriculum design for Waikato Lakes RR**
- The attachment should maximise learning from local strengths and ensure students learn what rural medicine and rural health entail, including from an interprofessional perspective.

- Maximise the longitudinal exposure to patients whenever possible (e.g. GP → ED → admitting → hospital; hospital → community; transfer of patient by ambulance), so that the continuity of care is an important facet for learning.

- Adopt a flexible approach to encourage longitudinal exposure, learning from a novel experience or similar, within the bounds of students being professional to meet particular commitments made previously.

- A key thread through all the experiences will be to learn how a team works in a rural setting (what to look after, what conditions need to be transferred, what treatment options are available in the community etc).

- Students should be critically self-reflective of the region’s initiatives in terms of the national Primary Health Care Strategy, its primary care objectives and important issues of screening.
F. Requirements and Responsibilities on Clinical Attachments

F.1. Overarching Rules

- Wear your University of Auckland photo Student ID at all times in the hospitals and general practices.
- If you are not sure about anything, ask!
- Do not undertake responsibilities for which you are not yet ready.
- You may not administer any medication to a patient by injection unless under the immediate supervision of qualified medical staff.
- You are not obligated to write in hospital notes, but if you do the entry must:
  - Be verified for accuracy by a more senior team member (e.g. Registrar or Consultant); and
  - Be countersigned by this person; and
  - Have your signature, name and level clearly stipulated (e.g. Harriet Potter, Year 5 Medical Student); and
  - Be dated and timed.

F.2. Behaviour in the Wards and General Practices

You should adopt professional attitudes in respect of dress and behaviour. Consider the effect of how you present yourself on the therapeutic relationship you are attempting to develop with patients and whānau, and the professional relationships you are building with the healthcare team and public. Some minimum expectations are:

- When working on the wards and in general practices, your appearance, including dress, hairstyle, and shoes, should be professional, unexceptional, neat and tidy. Your demeanour should similarly be pleasant, professional, and courteous at all times.
- Dress sensibly and appropriately, with no revealing clothing.
- No jeans are to be worn.
- For safety reasons, closed shoes must be worn.
- Consider tying back long hair for safety and hygiene reasons. Do not have an extreme hairstyle that will detract from your professional appearance.
- White coats should be worn in clinical situations if specific instructions require this.
- Do not use work computers for personal matters including personal email and social media.
- Do not be on your phone – even if you are looking up relevant clinical information or taking notes, you are likely to be perceived as using it for personal email, social media, etc.
- At some sites, junior doctors and registrars are provided with free or subsidized food at the hospital cafeteria. This is a benefit of the doctors’ employment and is NOT available to medical students. For these reasons, medical students cannot accept free/subsidized food from the hospital cafeteria from their team members.
  - If a team member brings in cookies from home to share, then you may enjoy those. If a team member offers to buy you something at the cafeteria using their discount or suggests you use their ID to obtain something at a reduced price, you must politely decline. Our hospital partners monitor this conduct closely and violations will be considered fitness to practice matters.

**F.3. DHB security access cards**

All hospitals have a security access card to enable you to enter protected areas. In effect, you are provided with the same access as a House Officer and your use of the card can be traced by Security. The card will be taken from you if you fail to comply with the rules that follow.

**Rules**

- You must wear your University of Auckland photo Student ID at all times while on the hospital site. This is a mandatory requirement. Your Student ID must be current.
- The access card is only to be used to enter areas of the hospital in which you are working and at the time you are working.
- The access card is for your use only. It must never be lent to another person. The use of the card can be traced, and you may be held accountable if it is misused by someone else.
- When you complete your attachment at the hospital, it is your responsibility to return the card to the person who issued it to you. The card remains the property of DHB. Failure to return it before leaving the attachment will result in you being traced and action taken to recover the card. In addition, your assessment grades will be withheld.

**F.4. Passwords for electronic patient records**

Refer to the [Clinical Practice: Guidelines, Policies and Legislation](#) section of the Policy Guide for Acts, Privacy Codes and Patient Health Information FAQs.

Students will be provided with individual user names and passwords for accessing patient records electronically. The arrangement typically does not include student access to the hospitals’ internet services. Hospitals use Concerto or an equivalent system as an ‘umbrella’ application, which allows integrated access to a number of clinical applications. Auckland City Hospital also provides you with on-line access to old patient records through 3M.
Please note that the ADHB Concerto login may expire if not used within 3 months from the date it is set up. The login can be reset by emailing the School of Medicine Group Services Manager, Natasha Tinkler (n.tinkler@auckland.ac.nz). Also, please contact your relevant DHB login issuer if you require authorised access to additional online applications such as patient discharge summaries.

A word about confidentiality: the DHBs have adopted an “open access” approach to security. This means the system does not limit access. Confidentiality is achieved by users only accessing patient information appropriate to their clinical responsibility; as a result you must be able to justify every electronic patient record access transaction you make. **Any access not authorised by DHB policy that you cannot justify, will be treated as a very serious breach of professionalism under the Fitness to Practice policy.**

The University, DHBs and all hospitals consider that it is a serious breach of confidentiality if you access patient information that is unrelated to your clinical responsibility. For example, *you must avoid accessing your own personal records or those of any acquaintances or family members.* While the system allows users access to any patient, you must be able to completely justify every access transaction that you make through Concerto or its equivalent. **Access records are subject to audit, and any access that is not authorised under the DHB policy and for which you cannot adequately justify will be treated very seriously under the Fitness to Practise policy.**

Similarly, it is a very serious breach of patient confidentiality to give anyone else access to your personal ID/Log on. Please read ‘Patient Health Information - Frequently Asked Questions’ for protocols on the appropriate use of electronic clinical information.

**F.5. Specific Requirements and Responsibilities**

There are some specific requirements that you need to know before going to any clinical attachments.

**F.5.1. Attendance during Phase 2**

You are expected to attend all scheduled activities during the academic calendar. This includes clinical attachments and Formal Learning weeks. Planned leave must be taken during scheduled holidays.

Please note that for some students, a Progress Test will fall during a vacation. As you are expected to sit all Progress Tests, you will need to make your vacation plans accordingly.

Planned leave outside the scheduled holidays can only be granted in **exceptional circumstances** and requires prior approval in writing.

The appropriate first approach, should you wish to apply for planned leave outside the scheduled holidays, is to log into *Sonia* and go to *forms*. You can then allocate yourself the **Planned Leave Form** by selecting this from the drop down and clicking add.
this has been allocated you can then edit the form. Please ensure you click 'Submit' for this to be processed.

You will need to provide details such as your full name, ID number, UPI, cohort and group, when you are requesting leave and for what reason, why you believe it qualifies as “exceptional circumstances”, what attachments you would miss, and how you propose to make up the missed time.

Before this is approved, MPD will liaise with the various stakeholders as required. These may include, but are not limited to, your Clinical Supervisor, Clinical Attachment Convenor, and Head of Clinical School (if outside Auckland).

Unplanned leave (e.g. due to illness or bereavement) must be notified to the appropriate clinical supervisor and the MPD office as soon as possible, but certainly before you have missed an entire day. See Sections K.3 – K.4 for further detail on attendance and leave.

**F.5.2. Access to wards and patients**

You are reminded of the ethical guidelines covering the involvement of patients in clinical teaching and you must always:

- be correctly attired and wearing your university photo ID;
- identify yourself to the patient;
- explain the purpose of your interview and examination and obtain verbal agreement from the patient;
- ensure the patient is able to consent and agrees to be interviewed;
- respect a patient’s refusal to be examined.

Issues have previously arisen when students have visited wards or hospitals to which they are not formally allocated, or out of usual work hours. In these situations, it is particularly important that students observe the following procedures in addition to the above:

- you explain the purpose of your visit to, and seek permission from, the senior nurse on duty and the nurse looking after the patient before approaching the patient; or
- if the clinical team is present, it is appropriate to speak to a member of that team.

It is important that these courtesies are observed to ensure students continue to have access to the wards.

If you are in any way concerned about ethical aspects of your clinical work, you are urged to consult the attachment convenor for advice or seek advice from the senior members of the clinical team to which you are attached. Alternatively, you may wish to discuss your concerns with your student support advisor, who can also
F.5.3. Case notes
The hospital case records of patients are confidential documents whose custody and security are the responsibility of the DHB. Clinicians in charge of patients are responsible to the Chief Executive Officer for the quality and accuracy of these records. It is everyone’s responsibility to maintain the highest possible standards as these form a vital record on which the patient’s welfare may depend for years to come. Please ensure any notes you make are of the highest standard.

F.5.4. Student use of patient information
When preparing your own study notes and case note reports etc., students who have permission to access a patient file need to be particularly careful that they safeguard the patient information and do not contravene DHB patient privacy codes. In particular, no information that identifies the patient (including NHI number and/or date of birth) can be printed out or copied or stored to any personal device such as a memory stick or computer.

The Health Information Privacy Code and its implications are outlined in section 10 of the Clinical Practice: guidelines, policies & legislation, and students must know and attend to its requirements. DHB audit systems monitor those accessing patient notes, and misuse is taken very seriously.

F.5.5. General physical examination
You should consider the use of a chaperone for conducting the physical examination depending upon patient wishes and the general context. Please note that this principle applies to any encounter a student has with a patient, irrespective of gender.

Refer also to Section 4 of Clinical Practice: guidelines, policies & legislation for the Sensitive Examination Policy.

F.5.6. Obtaining consent
It is the responsibility of the registered health professional performing the procedure or operation to gain consent. Students are encouraged to participate in this process. Refer also to Section 1.2 of Clinical Practice: guidelines, policies & legislation.

F.5.7. Procedures
Medical procedures can range from relatively straightforward, such as intravenous line or urinary catheter insertion, to more difficult and complex endeavours. You must not contact the Directors of Medical Student Affairs if required. Refer to Ethical Guidelines section of Clinical Practice: guidelines, policies & legislation.
attempt to carry out any procedures unsupervised until you have had instruction and supervised experience with the procedure.

You should not attempt to insert intravenous lines in patients where vascular access is difficult. If you are unable to obtain venous access after three attempts, a more experienced person must be called.

Any form of procedure involving entry into a major body cavity such as the chest or abdomen or the insertion of a central venous line, must be under the direct supervision of an experienced doctor.

**F.5.8. allergies**
On every occasion, a check for allergies with the patient must be made. Take note of any medical alert bracelets.

**F.5.9. Carrying Infection**
Remember that all respiratory tract infections are highly communicable, especially in the early stages of illness when streaming nose, coughs, sneezes, soiled handkerchiefs and hands carry enormous numbers of infectious particles. Notify your supervisor and stay out of the ward.

Similarly, infected skin lesions (such as paronychia) and acute diarrhoeal illness are also reasons for avoiding contact with patients.

One way to minimise infection is to ensure you are up to date on immunisations, including annual flu vaccine.

Be sure to follow local guidelines regarding the prevention of COVID-19 and other community infections, such as seasonal flu.

**F.5.10. Punctuality**
Be on time. Notify your team in advance if you will be late to or absent from team activities. Repeated tardiness or absences may raise a fitness to practise concern and/or impact your attachment grade.

**F.5.11. Expectations Regarding Student Working Hours During Phase 2**
During Years 4 and 5, student learning becomes much more experiential, and it relies heavily on the patients with whom one interacts during clinical placements. As it is impossible to completely predict what sorts of conditions one will see at any given time on any given attachment, it is important for students to spend enough time in a clinical setting to gain a wide exposure to different presentations, diagnoses, and management
strategies. Greater clinical experience in Phase 2 will assist when students have more hands-on responsibilities for patient care in Phase 3 of the programme, as well as after graduation.

Time commitments will vary across the years and across attachments. Medicine is a full-time course of study, and the expectation is that on average 35-45 hours/week will be spent in experiential learning [e.g. clinical work, ward rounds, bedside teaching, theatre time, outpatient clinics, general practice time, etc]. While these numbers may change with different attachments and when progress tests or other assessments are rapidly approaching, if you find your total weekly study time is vastly exceeding this figure, you should speak with your Year Coordinator or Phase Director.

Because of differences across specialties and sites, as well as the ebb and flow of patient numbers, it is impossible to fully predict exactly what working hours will be for any given attachment. However, certain overarching principles exist and are listed below:

1. **Self-directed learning.** While time in both outpatient and inpatient settings is vital for the development of student’s clinical judgement, students also need time to review what they have seen and learnt - reflecting, exploring, researching, and synthesizing the material. This is particularly true for students earlier in the programme, and it is expected that attachments recognise this and provide adequate time for self-directed study. The Guidebook identifies how much self-directed study time students receive in each year of the programme, and students are responsible for negotiating the timing of their self-directed study with each of their clinical teams.

2. **Role development.** It is important for students to learn what being a member of a clinical team entails, including early mornings, late nights, weekends, and national holidays. However, it is expected that time outside regular business hours will be kept to a minimum in most attachments for Year 4, with a modest increase in Year 5. The goal is to gradually prepare students for the expected time commitments in Phase 3 and beyond, in the pre-vocational and registrar years.

3. **Timetable.** In order to permit students to manage their time wisely and to be proactive in their planning, each attachment at every site will provide a sample timetable at the start of the attachment. These timetables may vary depending upon numerous factors, including the preferences of the consultant who is assigned to the team on a particular week, the discipline itself, public holidays during the run, operating theatre availability, requirements for procedural/interventional activities (such as when gastroscopies or angiograms are performed), outpatient clinic timetables, etc. **Students who require this information further in**
advance (e.g. to make child care arrangements or to schedule medical appointments) should request it from the attachment coordinator or site coordinator early in the year.

4. **Orientation** for each attachment is an excellent time to clarify expectations with your site coordinator and team.

5. **Variation between attachments.** Surgical disciplines, for example, traditionally have earlier starting times than Medicine disciplines. Some attachments will require you to do shift work (e.g. Emergency Medicine), which may fall outside normal business hours.

6. **Departure timing.** Students should expect to complete a clinic/theatre list before departing for the day, unless explicitly permitted by their consultant. In other words, students should not leave in the middle of a case or clinic just because it is 5pm.

7. **Hours.** The number of hours worked may vary week to week, and students need to meet the curriculum obligations in a professional manner. You will have some flexibility and autonomy in terms of how your time is spent; this will vary between disciplines.

8. **Doctors’ Hours.** In no case should a Phase 2 student’s hours exceed the hours worked by registered doctors. If you feel your team expects you to work an excessive number of hours, you should discuss this as a matter of urgency with your site coordinator or Phase Director.

---

**F.6. Signing and responsibilities**

**F.6.1. Prescribing**

You should not sign prescriptions under any circumstances.

1. For inpatients, all prescriptions must be written on an official hospital prescribing sheet and **signed by a registrar, house officer, or other registered medical practitioner.**

2. For outpatients, you **must not write or sign prescriptions** for medicines controlled under the Misuse of Drugs Act.

3. You **may write, but not sign**, all other prescription medicines for hospital outpatients and while in general practice.
F.6.2. Administration of drugs
From time to time, you may be asked to administer intramuscular injections, put additives in intravenous bottles or carry out intravenous injections through established lines.

All drugs must be written in the prescription sheet and countersigned by a junior doctor or more senior person.

Intramuscular injections may be given where you have personally drawn up the medication, checked it against the hospital prescription sheet, and identified the patient by checking the wrist bracelet prior to administration. All steps must be checked either by a registered nurse, junior doctor, or more senior medical practitioner.

On every occasion the injection must be supervised by one of the above people. Take note of any medical alert bracelets.

F.6.3. Intravenous medications and charting

Intravenous medications
The same regulations apply as for intramuscular medications, except that even greater caution is required. Unless an emergency situation exists, the administration of drugs other than antibiotics by the intravenous route should only be performed on the direct instruction of a junior doctor or more senior doctor.

Intravenous fluids
You are encouraged to learn the intricacies of fluid balance management and you should actively participate in management decisions in this area. However, all intravenous fluid instructions must be countersigned by a registered medical practitioner. You may not order the administration of blood or blood products.

F.6.4. Procedures and requisition of investigations
You are encouraged to fill out the request forms for radiological investigations and other procedures. Requests for procedures involving ionising radiation must be signed by a registered medical practitioner. Similarly, where written consent for procedures is required this must be signed by a registered medical practitioner.

Procedures range from relatively straightforward, such as intravenous line or urinary catheter insertion, to more difficult and complex procedures, such as the insertion of central venous lines and chest drains. You must not attempt to carry out any of these procedures unsupervised until you have had instruction and supervised experience with the procedure. You should not attempt to insert intravenous lines in patients where vascular access is difficult.
If venous access is not achieved after three attempts, a more experienced person must be called. Any form of procedure involving entry into a major body cavity such as the chest or abdomen or the insertion of a central venous line must always be supervised.

F.6.5. Discharge letters
Note Section 11, FAQ 8 in Clinical Practice: guidelines, policies & legislation. DHBs may differ in what they allow students to do (e.g. ordering blood tests, writing discharge letters). Discharge letters are often electronically generated. You are encouraged to formulate these, but they must be countersigned by a registered medical practitioner.

F.7. Immunisations and infectious diseases
This section needs to be read in conjunction with the Immunisation and prevention of infectious diseases Policy Guide.

During this year, some DHBs will require you to provide evidence of your hepatitis serology and immunisation status. It is highly likely that this information will be sought by all DHBs in the future. In part, the vaccinations you received in Year 2 will provide useful evidence. You are responsible for maintaining your records and having a copy readily accessible. You should ensure the following:

- you have up to date immunisation for Varicella and Pertussis;
- you have acquired Hepatitis B surface antibodies;
- you know your Mantoux or Quantiferon Gold status;
- you know your immune status for Measles, Mumps, and Rubella;
- you complete an annual S.aureus transmission risk survey to gain a clearance certificate.

Students are strongly advised to have the seasonal influenza vaccine.

In addition, students are advised to review with their doctor their immunisation status with regard to infections that you may be at increased risk of acquiring as the result of changes in your living situation (e.g. hostel or student flat accommodation, new relationships, etc). Such immunisations include Meningococcal C vaccine and HPV vaccine.

You also are advised to ensure that you are up to date with other vaccinations, for example diphtheria, tetanus, and polio; failure to do so may result in your removal from clinical attachments such as Paediatrics.

F.7.1. N95 Mask Fitting
On clinical placement you are required to follow and comply with the personal protective equipment (PPE) guidelines that are in place in the clinical environment. In some clinical areas it is compulsory to wear an P2/N95 particulate respirator/mask. You need to be fit tested by a certified person to ensure the fit of a particulate respirator/mask (including
the make and model) is correct for you so that it provides an appropriate seal, and for us to comply with the clinical environment Health & Safety policy.

If you have not been fitted for a N95 mask please contact the Deborah Prendergast deborah.prendergast@auckland.ac.nz to book a fit test session.

Each time a N95 mask is put on, the user needs to do a quick fit check to ensure that the mask is properly applied, that a good seal is achieved around all edges of the respirator, and there are no gaps between the particulate respirator and face.

Please note that re-testing will be required if there has been significant weight loss or gain, dental work, or a beard is grown or shaved off.

**F.8. Blood and Body Fluid Accidents**

**F.8.1. In DHB Hospitals**

In the event of a Blood & Body Fluid Accident it is essential the correct procedures are followed.

- Do not carry out your own risk assessment of the incident
- Do not treat yourself

If you suffer a needlestick injury during your clinical training, you should follow the identical procedure to that for staff in the relevant Hospital/ DHB. There is an agreement with each of our partner DHBs to this arrangement. The clinical staff in the relevant area will be able to guide you to the appropriate resources. You should notify your local Academic Coordinator and the Phase 2 Director if an incident has occurred.

**F.8.2. In General Practices**

If a needle stick injury or other potentially significant blood or body fluid exposure occurs during your GP attachment:

1. Immediately wash blood or other potentially infected body fluids from exposed skin, eyes, or mouth with copious amounts of tap water.
2. Promptly alert the supervising GP (whether in Auckland or in regional/rural practice).
3. Promptly seek advice from an Emergency Medicine specialist or registrar, or an Infectious Diseases specialist or registrar, at the local DHB, irrespective of time of day.
4. Depending on the advice from the ED or ID clinician consulted it may be appropriate for the source patient to be tested for infection with Hepatitis B virus (HBV), Hepatitis C virus (HCV) and Human Immunodeficiency virus (HIV). Arrangements should be made for the ED or ID clinician, or another member of their team, to provide
continued advice, based on the results from the blood test results, during the subsequent days. This will require that the ED or ID clinician knows your name as well as the name of the source patient, so that they can access the laboratory results, and know how to contact you to communicate advice in a timely manner.

5. If the injury is considered to pose a significant risk of transmission of HBV, HCV or HIV then you will be advised on whether you and the source patient will need to be tested.

6. The supervising GP (not you) should contact the source patient and seek consent for their blood to be tested for HBV, HCV and HIV, and if consent is given, arrange for urgent collection of a blood sample and urgent testing for Hepatitis B surface antigen (HbsAg), antibodies to HCV (HCV Ab) and antibodies to HIV (HIV Ab).

7. The supervising GP should arrange for urgent collection of a blood sample from yourself and urgent testing for Hepatitis B surface antibodies (HbsAb), antibodies to HCV (HCV Ab) and antibodies to HIV (HIV Ab).

8. While awaiting the test results, you may be advised to seek immediate access to post exposure prophylaxis (PEP) medications to reduce the risk of acquisition of HIV infection. The Emergency Department at the local hospital is likely to be able to dispense a small supply of these medications. Ideally HIV PEP should be started within a few hours of an at-risk exposure.

9. The results of the blood tests on the source patient are likely to become available within 24 hours of collection.

10. These blood tests will usually provide evidence that the source patient does not have infection with HBV, HCV or HIV, in which case HIV PEP can be discontinued.

11. If the blood tests indicate that the source patient has infection with HIV, you will be advised to continue taking HIV PEP and will be informed how to obtain sufficient medications to continue taking them for 28 days.

12. If the blood tests indicate that the source patient has infection with HBV (HbsAg+ve), and you lack antibodies to HBSAg (HbsAb-ve), then you will be advised to receive an IM or IV injection of HBV immunoglobulin. This will usually be provided at the ED of
the local hospital. It should be administered within 72 hours of the injury.

13. If the blood tests indicate that the source patient has infection with HCV (anti HCV+ve) and you lack antibodies to HCV (anti HCV-ve), then you will be advised to have a follow-up blood test at approximately 2 months to look for acquisition of HCV infection. There are no interventions available to prevent HCV infection, but early treatment, if infection does occur, is extremely likely to eradicate infection.

14. Following initial management, as outlined above, you will require further advice and follow-up by the Student Health service at the FMHS in Grafton, or through your own GP, or an Infectious Diseases specialist. You should arrange this follow-up within days of any high-risk injury.

15. Inform MPD as they have an important role in ensuring student safety while on clinical attachments.

Useful reference: “US Public Health Service Guidelines for the management of occupational exposures to HBV, HCV and HIV and recommendations for post exposure prophylaxis” published in MMWR June 29 2001 (see https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5011a1.htm)
G. Assessment and Phase 2 (Year 5)

G.1. Overview of Assessment in Year 5

As was the case with the assessments in Year 4, Year 5 standards are to be met both within clinical disciplines and longitudinally in the domains. The longitudinal view takes primacy over the assessment for an individual attachment in the domains of Clinical and Communication Skills and Personal and Professional Skills.

As the five domains are not mutually exclusive, some assessments involve integration across the domains. Each clinical discipline may assess across the five domains during their respective attachments, using appropriate criteria and standards (e.g. with case reports and CATS).

G.2. General Assessment Policies

The following general policies apply to Year 5.

- In order to pass the year as a whole, students are required to gain a pass in each clinical attachment AND a pass in EACH of the domains that are assessed longitudinally over the year.
- Because of the diversity of experiences, the grade for the Selective is treated as an attachment grade only and is not included in any domain grades.
- The clinical pathology project is equivalent to an attachment grade and is included in the overall attachment grade for the year.
- In Year 5 the following domains are assessed:
  - Applied Science for Medicine
  - Clinical and Communication Skills
  - Hauora Māori
  - Personal and Professional Skills
  - Population Health
- It is possible for students to receive a distinction for the Population Health domain, based on a voluntary individual piece of assessment to be completed after the PHI week. The Year 5 Faculty Academic Record includes this domain grade. However, this domain grade is not included in the overall domain grade for Year 5.
- Unless approved by the Board of Studies (Medical Programme), the assessment for each discipline attachment is the same at each cohort site, with the Head of Department recommending each student’s grade to the Board of Examiners.
- The grade for each attachment is a provisional grade only, until approved by the Board of Examiners at the end of the year.
Departments are responsible for the assessment of their clinical attachments, and for ensuring that their assessment is consistent with policies of the University and Board of Studies (Medical Programme).

**G.3. Grading System**

The final end-of-year grades confirmed by the Board of Examiners for clinical attachments are reported as distinction, pass or fail.

Grades of distinction, pass or fail are reported for the domains of:

- Applied Science for Medicine
- Clinical and Communication Skills
- Hauora Māori
- Personal and Professional Skills
- Population Health

For clinical attachments of longer than one week, departments may use the following system for reporting provisional grades to the Board of Examiners:

- Distinction
- Pass
- Borderline performance (formative purposes only)
- Fail

**Grade Descriptors**

The table below provides the descriptors associated with each of these grades.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>• Student consistently exceeds expected standards of knowledge, clinical skills and professional attitudes, and contributes to the group/team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Well formulated arguments based on strong and sustained evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Approach to patient management shows evidence of sound clinical judgment and balanced, prioritised planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Well-developed awareness of professionalism, competence and own limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>• Student is performing at an expected standard. Underpinning knowledge and clinical skills are satisfactory with contribution to the group/team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Arguments clearly developed and based on convincing evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Has adequate problem orientation and management planning, which would ensure good patient care and safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No inappropriate management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Work showing good to strong grasp of subject matter and understanding of major issues though not necessarily the finer points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Satisfactory integration of professional roles and responsibilities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Borderline performance (formative only) | • Student is mostly performing at an expected standard.  
• Underpinning knowledge and clinical skills have gaps and contribution to the team is limited.  
• Clinical judgment is developing but does not always meet the standard expected.  
• No decisions threaten patient care or safety.  
• Limited integration of professional roles and responsibilities. |
| Fail | • Student is not meeting the expected standard.  
• Student has poor underpinning knowledge, significant gaps in clinical skills, and does not contribute to group/team.  
• Inconsistent, irrational or poor judgment, which may threaten patient care or safety.  
• Unable to integrate professional roles and responsibilities into consistent practice. |

**G.4. Assessment and Clinical Attachments**

Most departments use closely aligned assessment forms for grading students (Clinical Supervisor Reports [CSR] and mini-CEX). In addition to their contribution to summative assessment, these forms also provide students with constructive feedback on various aspects of performance in each attachment.

The disciplines associated with Specialty Surgery use modified CSR forms because of the special nature of their respective weeks and student interaction with multiple consultants.

Before completing the assessment forms, a consensus for a student’s clinical performance should be obtained from all the members of the health care team, i.e. the Consultants, the Registrar, House Officer, nursing and other paramedical staff. To this will be added such other types of assessment in the form of oral or written examinations, OSCEs and projects, as the Head of the Department may consider necessary.

**The Board of Studies has endorsed an expectation that students will have their attachment results and provisional grades within four weeks of the end of each attachment. Students are encouraged to inform the MPD if there is any significant delay.**

**G.4.1. Grades reported**

For clinical attachments of longer than one week, departments may use the following system for reporting provisional grades to the Board of Examiners:

- Distinction
- Pass
- Borderline performance (formative purposes only)
- Fail
In Year 5 this applies to the attachments in general practice, obstetrics and gynaecology, ophthalmology, paediatrics, psychiatry and the Selective.

The grade for the clinical pathology project is distinction, pass or fail.

Borderline performance is regarded as having a formative element to provide an indication to students of aspects of performance that should be strengthened.

Unless the Assessment Subcommittee of the Board of Studies approves exemptions, any attachment of one week uses pass and fail provisional grades only. In Year 5 this applies to Urgent & Immediate Patient Care Week and to otolaryngology, urology, vascular surgery (Waikato), orthopaedics (Pūkawakawa) in the Specialty Surgery attachment.

**G.4.2. Summary of Year 5 clinical assessments**

The following chart provides a summary of the clinical attachment assessments students are required to complete for this year for the standard programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Attachments</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Urban General practice, rural medicine (Pūkawakawa); rural general practice, rural hospital medicine (BoP, Taranaki, and Waikato Lakes regional–rural programmes)** | - Clinical Supervisor Report  
- Mini-CEX (1)  
- Symposium presentation  
- E-Learning cases x 4 completion (or completion of specific rural medicine programme requirements for RHIP)  
- Completion palliative care requirements (*Palliative care requirements must be completed – they are a part of the attachment. The attachment will not be considered complete if these are not done.*) |
| **Obstetrics and Gynaecology**                                                      | Clinical Supervisor Report  
OSCE at end of attachment  
Case presentation  
Obstetric case discussion  
Logbook |
| **Ophthalmology**                                                                  | Clinical Supervisor Report  
Clinical skills assessment |
| **Paediatrics**                                                                    | Clinical Supervisor Report  
Mini-CEX (1)  
Neonatal examination competency  
Written case report (1)  
Written community attachment report (1) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Attachments</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Clinical Supervisor Report mini-CEX (1) CAT Case history Clinical Experience Checklist (required but unmarked)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>Clinical Supervisor Report Student Selective Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td>Otolaryngology Clinical Supervisor Report MCQ (formative only) Urology Clinical Supervisor Report MCQ (formative only) Neurosurgery Clinical Supervisor Report MCQ (formative only) Vascular Surgery/ Maxillofacial Surgery (Waikato) Clinical Supervisor Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>Completion of a project, which is equivalent to an attachment grade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For each attachment, the provisional grade is derived using a set of departmental rules that combine the various components of the assessment for that attachment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Attachment</th>
<th>Grading Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Practice</strong></td>
<td><strong>Distinction</strong> At least two assessments passed with distinction, and no borderline performance or fail grades. <strong>Pass</strong> • Pass in all assessments • Attendance at Symposium day <strong>Borderline Performance</strong> • Borderline performance in either CSR OR mini-CEX OR • Fail in 'symposium presentation' OR <strong>Fail</strong> • Fail in CSR or mini-CEX OR • Two borderline performances in any assessment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessments: - eCSR, - Mini-CEX, - Symposium presentation - E-Learning case completion (x4) or Rural program requirements (currently only)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Attachment</th>
<th>Grading Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distinction</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pass</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Borderline</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fail</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHIP</td>
<td>Non-completion of online cases or non-completion of specific rural medicine programme requirements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology (4 assessments)**

- A distinction in the OSCE and
- Pass the 3 other assessments (CSR, Case presentation, obstetric case discussion)
- Pass the OSCE and
- Pass the 3 other assessments
- Pass the OSCE, Case presentation and obstetric case discussion but
- Fail CSR
- Fail in the OSCE or
- Pass OSCE but Fail 2 or more of the 3 other assessments (CSR, Case presentation, obstetric case discussion) OR
- Fail all 4 assessments

**Ophthalmology (2 assessments)**

- Distinction in the clinical skills assessment and two excellent categories on the CSR
- Pass the clinical skills assessment and ‘good’ categories on the CSR
- Pass the clinical skills assessment and one or more ‘some reservations’ on the CSR
- Fail the clinical skills assessment, or the ‘major deficiency’ category on the CSR
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Attachment</th>
<th>Grading Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paediatrics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4 assessments)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>• A distinction in the CSR and • Distinction in any two other assessments (Mini-CEX, Written Reports or New-born Examination Evaluation) and • No Borderline Performance or Fail in any assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>• Pass in all the assessments (CSR, Mini-CEX, Written Reports and New-born Examination Evaluation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borderline Performance</td>
<td>• Borderline performance in either CSR or Mini-CEX or Written Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>• Fail in either CSR or Mini-CEX or Written Reports or Newborn Examination Evaluation or Borderline Performance in any two assessments (CSR, Mini-CEX, Written Reports)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychiatry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5 assessments)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>• Distinction in the CSR and • Case History and • Distinction in the CAT or mini-CEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum of Pass in the CSR and mini-CEX</td>
<td>• Borderline or Pass in the Case History and Borderline or Pass in the CAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borderline Performance</td>
<td>• Borderline performance in the CSR or mini-CEX or • Fail in the Case History or CAT or • Borderline in Case History and CAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>• Fail in the CSR or mini-CEX or • Fail in the Case History and CAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selective</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>• Distinction in supervisor report and • Distinction in the Selective report and • A project must be completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borderline Performance</td>
<td>• Borderline Performance in any assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>• Fail in any assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specialty Surgery</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No applicable</td>
<td>• No applicable assessments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass all assessments</td>
<td>• Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail any assessment</td>
<td>• Fail any assessment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Phase 3 (Year 5) Guidebook V1
Date Issues/Updated: TBD
Page 163 of 225
### G.4.3. Combining attachment grades

Attachment grades are combined to give an overall attachment grade for Year 5. The overall grade for the clinical attachments for Year 5 is determined using the following rubric.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Distinction in at least two of the following domains:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Applied Science for Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clinical &amp; Communication Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Hauora Māori or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Personal &amp; Professional Skills and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No fails in any domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Passes in all domains but not meeting the criteria for distinction; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No fails in any domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail one or more domains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

1. The clinical pathology assignment is included in the rubric for distinction, pass, fail for the overall year attachment grade for Year 5, and is equivalent to a clinical attachment grade.

2. There are a total of seven assessments that can contribute to the overall clinical attachment grade of distinction.
3. The Selective is treated as an attachment grade only, and is not included in domain grades. It is included in the overall attachment grade for the year.

**G.5. Assessment and Domains**

Students receive a grade for the domains of Applied Science for Medicine, Clinical and Communication Skills, Hauora Māori and Personal and Professional Skills. Domain grades are reported as distinction, pass or fail.

**G.5.1. Applied Science for Medicine Domain**

**Progress Tests**

Progress testing is a method of assessing applied medical knowledge across all five domains of the programme; hence each test may cover all aspects of the curriculum. Progress testing is also the primary method of assessing the domain of the Applied Science for Medicine.

Progress tests provide a longitudinal test of growth of a student’s medical knowledge across the whole programme. A student’s entire record is available to the Board of Examiners and may be used for making decisions on progression. The level of performance achieved in each individual test is determined by norm referencing within each separate year cohort.

As a student progresses through the programme, the percentile graded as unsatisfactory or borderline on an individual test changes, as indicated in the table below. Note that Year 6 is standards-based.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Unsatisfactory</th>
<th>Borderline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 5</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Progress tests occur three times each year. Each is three hours long and has 125 single best answer questions. All students, at all levels of the programme, sit the same test at the same time. In Year 5, progress tests form 100% of the grade for the Applied Science for Medicine domain. Any other knowledge-based assessments are for formative purposes only.
Grading and Progress Tests

Grades on individual tests are recorded as Excellent (E), Satisfactory (S), Borderline (B) and Unsatisfactory (U). Approximately the top 5% of students are awarded an Excellent grade on any individual test.

Because the progress test is a longitudinal cumulative assessment, grades on individual tests are less important than the overall pattern of performance. Hence, grades on individual tests are aggregated into a current cumulative grade, which can be Satisfactory (S), Doubtful (D) or Unsatisfactory (U). Grade aggregation of progress tests is summarised in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade for 1st Progress Test</th>
<th>Grade for 2nd Progress Test</th>
<th>Aggregated Grade</th>
<th>Grade for next Progress Test</th>
<th>Updated Aggregate Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
<td>Borderline</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borderline</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borderline</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Borderline</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Borderline</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borderline</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borderline</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Borderline</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanatory notes

1. Refer to the first two columns for the first two progress tests only (Year 2). Note that there are 16 possible outcomes after two progress tests, 6 of which give a Satisfactory, 8 which result in a Doubtful and 2 which result in Unsatisfactory.

2. Keep referring to the latter three columns for the remaining progress test results and new aggregated grade.
3. The most recent aggregate grade is automatically displayed on the Progress Test Results website, making use of the algorithm described in the table.

4. If a Progress Test is missed, which may be for a number of reasons, the policies in Section G.8 apply.

5. At the end of the year, the Board of Examiners consider the pattern from the three progress tests in any one year, to derive a grade of distinction, pass or fail for the domain of the Applied Science for Medicine at the end of each year (refer to section below).

6. Because of the progressive nature of the testing, students carry the summative aggregate grade from the end of the year to the start of your next year so that aggregation of grades is continuous over Years 2-5 of the programme.

**Calculating Domain Grade for Applied Science for Medicine**

The aggregate grades for progress tests in any one year are used to determine the end-of-year grade for the domain of Applied Science for Medicine.

The following table indicates how the final domain grade of distinction, pass and fail is derived. This involves translating aggregate grades of Satisfactory, Doubtful and Unsatisfactory from Progress Tests to distinction, pass, fail for the domain. The Board of Examiners has access to all progress test scores to help inform their decision.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>(Typically) top 10% will receive distinction as a domain grade, by considering together individual test grades of excellent and satisfactory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Satisfactory grade using aggregated grades carried forward over the three tests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory grade using aggregated grades carried forward over the three tests. Entering Year 5 with an aggregate doubtful category and an aggregate of doubtful at year end**.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanatory Notes**

1. Progress is examined longitudinally; individual tests marks are aggregated over time for making pass/ fail decisions.

2. For the purpose of selecting the top 10% of students for Distinction where progress testing is the sole assessment for this domain, the mean of z Scores over all three tests will be used.
3. It is possible for a student to have one borderline performance and still be in the top 10%.

4. ** See “Double Doubtful” policy outlined below.

**Repeating Years 3-6**

Determination of grade when repeating Years 3-6*

Unless otherwise specified by the Phase Director of the year to be repeated, the Head of the Programme, and/or the Director of Assessment, the student will carry the higher of either: Their aggregate grade at the end of the year that they failed and are required to repeat (i.e. their current aggregate grade) OR

The aggregate grade they carried into the first progress test of the year that they failed and are required to repeat (i.e. their aggregate grade is reset as if the year they failed had not happened).

The student’s aggregate grade after the first test of the year will be determined using their grade from the first test of the year and the aggregate grade awarded by this policy.

* the Board of Examiners have access to past grades when making decisions and reserve the right to prioritise that performance over the aggregate process prescribed here.

**Policies and Progress Tests**

The Board of Studies has approved the following policies in relation to Progress Tests.

- An end-of-year aggregate of unsatisfactory for progress tests will lead to a fail grade for the Domain at the end of Year 5.

- If a student enters Year 5 with an aggregate doubtful grade and has an aggregate grade of doubtful at year end (‘double doubtful’), the Board of Examiners will review their longitudinal performance. If the student received an S (or better) individual score on at least 2 of their past 3 tests, then they will be able to progress to the next year. If they did not receive S or better on at least 2 of the past 3 individual tests, this will lead to a fail grade for the domain and would be expected to repeat the year.

- A doubtful aggregate grade for progress tests at the end of Year 5 is treated as a Pass for this domain, providing there are no other academic concerns and that the aggregate grade at the end of Year 4 was not doubtful.
The results of the third progress test in each year will not be released until after the Board of Examiners for that year has met and considered all student assessments.

**Progress Test dates for 2023**

Progress tests are scheduled to commence at 10am on:

- Progress Test 1 (PT31): Friday 21st April
- Progress Test 2 (PT32): Saturday 22nd July
- Progress Test 3 (PT33): Tuesday 24th October

The Progress Tests will be held ONLINE via Inspera, starting at 10am (5pm NZT for overseas students, especially for Year 2 and year 3).

Wherever practicable, students will be excused from attachment commitments. Students will need to check with their individual team to confirm whether or not they are excused.

Phase 2 students are expected to sit all three Progress Tests over the course of the year. Please note that for some students, this means that the Progress Test will fall during a vacation. As you are still required to sit the test, you will need to make your plans accordingly.

**G.5.2.Clinical and Communication Skills Domain**

Clinical assessments primarily assess the generic processes within a discipline setting, not the content related to that discipline. Hence their primary purpose is to focus on clinical reasoning as demonstrated by synthesis of the clinical presentation and the development of a problem list.

The summative objective clinical skills assessments within the various clinical attachments are considered both for provisional attachment grades and longitudinally for the Clinical and Communication Skills domain. The following assessments will contribute to both the provisional attachment grade and the domain grade:

- General Practice mini-CEX
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology OSCE
- Paediatrics mini-CEX
- Psychiatry mini-CEX

For those students who are not exempt, the Year 5 clinical skills assessments also contribute to the pass/fail grade for this domain. Case reports and clinical supervisor reports within clinical attachments contribute to the provisional attachment grades only.

**Year 5 Clinical Skills Assessment and exemptions**

The end-of-Year 5 clinical skills assessment is only for those students for whom there are concerns or uncertainty regarding their clinical skills.

- Most of the class will be exempt from this assessment based on demonstration of satisfactory clinical and communication skills by the end of Year 4.
- The end of year 4 Board of Examiners will determine which students are required to sit the Year 5 CSA in the following year. This will include students who are repeating year 5, and those who are required to complete a Directed Selective (unless exempted by Board of Examiners). All students required to sit the Year 5 CSA will know this from early in Year 5.
- Students who return to the programme after an interruption of study may be added to the CSA at the discretion of the Phase Director. These students will be notified of their inclusion no later than their re-entry interview.
- If a student fails an attachment in Year 5 they will be added to the list and notified.

**The Year 5 Clinical Skills Assessment**

The purpose of this assessment is to provide additional information to the Year 5 Board of Examiners regarding students for whom there have been concerns or uncertainty about performance in this domain.

The end-of-Year 5 clinical skills assessment requires each non-exempt student to be assessed at six OSCE-style stations. There is one station each for medicine, surgery, obstetrics and gynaecology, paediatrics, general practice and psychiatry. This encompasses the four attachments during Year 5, as well as medicine and surgery.

Each station is 15 minutes long, comprising of approximately 10 minutes of taking a history, performing an examination or a combination of history and examination. At 10 minutes, students present a short summary of their findings. This is followed by testing an additional competency such as selecting and/or interpreting diagnostic investigations, formulating an appropriate differential diagnosis, formulating a management plan or informing and/or educating a patient.
There are multiple versions for each station, so students do not have advance knowledge of the station they will face. Pre-specified questions have been developed to facilitate the probing of clinical reasoning, to help with standardisation across examiners. The stations may involve actors as patients or have real patients. Each station is awarded a grade of pass, borderline performance or fail. The results are combined with other information in the Clinical and Communication Skills domain to determine if the domain grade is pass or fail. Students are informed of outcomes after the end of year Board of Examiners.

Each student sitting the end-of-Year 5 clinical skills assessment is provided with formative feedback in the form of a short-written report derived from the examiners’ grading sheets for each station.

In preparation for the assessment students should develop and be able to demonstrate ordered, sequential consultation skills that are applicable over the disciplines. Content knowledge that is discipline specific is examinable within the structure of an effective consultation. The administration and assessment duration is approximately three hours.

**Reported grade for a clinical skills assessment in an attachment**

If a mini-CEX or OSCE is failed, a student has the opportunity to re-sit the assessment. In this situation both assessment results (the reported grade) may be incorporated into the provisional domain grade using an approved rubric. The following table outlines the resit combinations to be reported for the CCS domain:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical assessment 1</th>
<th>Clinical assessment 2</th>
<th>Reported grade for CCS domain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>No resit</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>No resit</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borderline performance</td>
<td>No resit</td>
<td>Borderline performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Borderline performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Borderline performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Borderline performance</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This reported grade for the OSCE in Obstetrics and Gynaecology does not include borderline performance. If a student fails the first and passes the re-sit, a grade of pass is reported for the Clinical and Communication Skills domain grade.

**Policies relating to the Domain grade**
There are important policies approved by the Board of Studies, in determining a distinction or pass for this domain at the end of Year 5.

1. The award of distinction for the Clinical and Communication Skills domain in Year 5 is determined across those assessments that are completed by all Year 5 students. This ensures the equitable treatment of all students, in line with the approved assessment principles.

2. The Year 5 clinical skills assessment will be used for making a decision of pass/fail only for those students who are required to sit due to uncertain performance or identified weakness.

3. No student can request to specifically sit the end-of-Year 5 clinical skills assessment for either formative or summative purposes.

The following table indicates how your final domain grade for clinical and communication skills will be determined.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Distinction | • Distinction in the majority of clinical skills assessments for general practice, obstetrics and gynaecology, paediatrics and psychiatry  
• No more than one borderline performance, and  
• No fails in clinical skills assessments. |
| Pass   | • Not meeting the criteria for distinction or fail.                          |
| Fail   | • Fail three or more clinical skills assessments, or  
• Two fails and two borderline performances; or  
One fail and three borderline performances; or  
• Four or more borderline performances. |

**G.5.3. Hauora Māori Domain**

Year 5 Hauora Māori learning outcomes are listed below:

- Explain how social, cultural, political, economic and environmental determinants impact on Māori patients in relation to health care access & quality and health outcomes
- Analyse clinical practice simulations or scenarios with respect to cultural safety
- Discuss the role of support services in improving health care and outcomes for Māori whānau
- Plan a clinical audit to identify inequities in clinical care
- Identify approaches to address the wider determinants of Māori health including racism
- Create a plan for your ongoing personal/professional development in Māori health with a focus of your role in addressing Māori health
- Identify actions you can take to recognise your own biases and mitigate their impact.

Hauora Māori Year 5 is made up of
a) a 2-hour formal teaching session,
   b) three online modules, and
   c) three assessments (personal learning plan, case report, significant learning event).

The following tasks and assignments constitute Hauora Māori Year 5 assessments.

1. **Formal teaching**

   Māori Health formal learning is undertaken one 2-hour session. An interactive small group approach will be used to analyse a clinical situation. This year the session will be need to held on-line, and so the structure might change slightly. You will be updated on any changes before the session.

2. **Asynchronous formal learning**

   As part of Year 5 Hauora Māori teaching there are three online modules to support student learning and increase student engagement with Hauora Māori. Each module will take approximately an hour to complete. Students are expected to complete the modules and the associated tasks in the modules.

   1. Te Kete-Tuauri (Developing your personal learning plan)
   2. Te Kete-aronui (Clinical interactions)
   3. Te kete-tuatea (Addressing biases)

3. **Māori patient case report and discussion** (associated with the Paediatrics clinical attachment)

   During the Year 5 Paediatrics attachment, students are required to submit a case report on a Māori child and whānau. This case report involves a standard clinical case history and a discussion section that addresses aspects of the case related to Hauora Māori learning. This assessment contributes to both the Paediatrics attachment grade and the Hauora Māori Domain grade.
During the Paediatrics run, a report on community visits is submitted. This includes a Hauora Māori component. This aligns with the Year 5 Hauora Māori teaching, but does not contribute to Year 5 Hauora Māori grade.

4. Hauora Māori significant learning event (SLE)

Students will be asked to reflect on a learning experience they have had in relation to Māori health. They will be required to submit a SLE (300-400 words) reflective writing piece. It is important to remember that this piece of writing needs to be independent of any reflection submitted for other assignments during the degree.

5. Hauora Māori personal learning plan (PLP)

Students will be required to complete a Hauora Māori Personal Learning Plan (PLP), aligned with the process used in the PPS Domain Year 4 & Year 6 and with the personal development plan required by the MCNZ for PGY1 & 2. This seeks to encourage ongoing professional development in Hauora Māori. One of the online modules will provide support for this assessment, including resources, sequential tasks and a template. A learning plan will be submitted at the beginning of the year (up to 1000 words) and then reflected on later in the year (200-400 words). This is a must pass asessement for Year 5 the Hauora Māori domain.

Grading

Students must pass the Hauora Māori Domain (receive an overall grade of Pass or Distinction) in order to pass MBChB Year 5 overall.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 5 Assessment</th>
<th>Overall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Online modules</td>
<td>Complete / Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori patient case report and discussion</td>
<td>Distinction Pass Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant learning event</td>
<td>Distinction Pass Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Learning Plan</td>
<td>Distinction Pass Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 5 Hauora Māori Domain overall</td>
<td>* See below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*2 or more distinctions and no fails/incomplete = Distinction overall;
2 or more fails / 1 fail and 1 incomplete / fail for the Personal Learning Plan= Fail overall;
Any other combination = Pass overall
PLP is a must pass component of the Hauora Māori Domain

Students who receive a fail grade will be given an opportunity to remediate. The grade for the domain in Year 4 is distinction, pass or fail.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Due date 2023</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday 24th February</td>
<td>Personal Learning Plan 1st Submission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 18th August</td>
<td>Significant Learning Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 29th September</td>
<td>Personal Learning Plan 2nd Submission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 27th October</td>
<td>Online modules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended completion</th>
<th>Modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday 24th February</td>
<td>Te Kete-Tuauri (Developing your personal learning plan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 23rd June</td>
<td>Te Kete-aronui (Clinical interactions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 20th October</td>
<td>Te kete-tuatea (Addressing biases)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**G.5.4. Personal and Professional Skills Domain**

During Year 5 students build on Year 4 learning within this domain and are expected to demonstrate increasing levels of professionalism during all of their clinical attachments, community visits and similar. In common with Year 4, the collection of evidence for this domain includes both staff-led and student-driven processes throughout the year.

**Staff-led component**

The professional skills elements incorporated in the Clinical Supervisor Reports and the clinical skills assessments (e.g. mini-CEX and OSCE) are considered longitudinally as evidence of meeting the learning outcomes for this domain. This component of the domain assessment, based on direct observations by clinical staff, is graded as pass or fail and is then combined with the student-led components of assessment.

**Student-led components**

There are two student-led components in the assessment of this domain.

1. **Assignment**
   
   The written assignment for PPS in Year 5 is the Ethics Report. Further details about this assignment are provided on Canvas in the materials for the Formal Learning weeks. This is a summative assessment and is graded as distinction, pass or fail.

2. **Portfolio assessment**
   
   A student-centred portfolio is used to collect evidence for the longitudinal assessment of this domain, to demonstrate achievement of the learning outcomes. Please refer to the portfolio guidelines located under the
Personal and Professional Skills (PPS) domain link on the [MBChB Portal](#) for further information and suggestions for relevant evidence. The portfolio is graded as distinction, pass or fail.

**Fail for PPS Direct Observations component**

In any one Clinical Supervisor Report the lowest reported standard in any of the three sub-fields of the PPS domain is used for calculating the pass or fail grade. A ‘major deficiency’ in two or more Clinical Supervisor Reports or clinical skills assessments* lead to a fail grade. The table below indicates the combinations of ‘major deficiency’ and ‘some reservations’ that may contribute to a fail grade.

**Fail Criteria for Direct Observation Component of PPS Grade**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>One ‘major deficiencies’ and two ‘some reservations’ or</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two ‘major deficiencies’ or</td>
<td>Three ‘some reservations’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* General Practice: 1 CSR; 1 mini-CEX
Obstetrics and Gynaecology: 1 CSR; 1 OSCE
Ophthalmology: 1 CSR
Paediatrics: 1 CSR, 1 mini-CEX
Psychiatry: 1 CSR, 1 mini-CEX
Specialty Surgery: 2 CSRs (with one subfield only)

**Combining grades in the Personal and Professional Skills domain**

Board of Studies has approved the following rubric for combining grades in this domain.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direct Observation</th>
<th>Assignments</th>
<th>Portfolio</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Discuss ^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Discuss ^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Discuss ^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^BOE Deliberation: The Board of Examiners will, during its end of year meeting, deliberate and consider the student’s longitudinal performance over the programme before reaching a decision.

**Notes**

1. The Portfolio has a higher weighting in determining the overall domain grade.
2. If a student achieves one or more fail grades in the three components, the Board of Examiners is the final arbiter of whether a student passes or fails this domain, after considering their overall performance longitudinally. If the portfolio is graded as a fail, it is probable that the Board of Examiners will require additional work.

**G.5.5.Population Health Domain**

The grade for this domain is pass / fail and is determined by attendance, participation and completion of the Population Health Intensive (PHI) week activities. Each student is required to fully contribute to the development and delivery of team’s campaign and written summary, demonstrating an understanding of population health. If a student fails to satisfy the criteria, additional work may be required to gain a pass.

To be considered for the grade of distinction and for the prize in Population Health, the student must submit an individual piece of creative work or an essay. This work is optional. This does not contribute to the overall distinction grade for Year 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Due date 2023</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 19 June</td>
<td>PHI Distinction Assignment (Optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
G.6. **Overall Year Grade and Progression to Year 6**

G.6.1. **Overall Grade for Year 5**

The following table summarises the possible outcomes of assessment in Year 5 in terms of passing or failing. The Board of Examiners looks at each student overall before determining the final overall year grade, using the following rubric as a guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Progress to Phase 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Discuss</td>
<td>Progress to Phase 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Discuss</td>
<td>Progress to Phase 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Progress to Phase 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Discuss</td>
<td>Consider Remediation period or Progression with a Tag or Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Discuss</td>
<td>Consider Remediation period or Progression with a Tag or Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Fail year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^ BOE Deliberation: The Board of Examiners will, during its end of year meeting, deliberate and consider the student’s longitudinal performance over the programme before reaching a decision.

**Associated principles for decision-making**

There are a number of principles considered when the Year 5 Board of Examiners makes the final decision for each student.

1. The longitudinal domain view takes primacy.
2. The Board of Examiners takes account of all evidence before determining grades.
3. All student results from modules, attachments and progress tests over the entire programme are accessible to members of the Boards of Examiners for making end-of-year progression decisions.
4. The final grades for each category should not be made independently of other components.

Where a student receives a provisional fail in an attachment or a domain, the Board of Examiners at the end of Year 5 takes account of all evidence before recommending a grade.

**G.6.2. Prescribing Skills Assessment**

The **Prescribing Skills Assessment** (PSA) is a two-hour compulsory summative test designed to assess prescribing competence. It’s scheduled on the **morning of Year 6 Orientation, 8.30am onwards**. Further information will be provided closer to the time.
Both of these events take place in Auckland. Students who fail the PSA will be required to re-sit and pass the assessment in Year 6 (two opportunities: re-sit in July and viva in October for those who fail the second attempt). They will be provided with support in Year 6 to improve their prescribing competence prior to re-sitting the assessment.

**G.6.3. Requirements for Repeating Year 5**

Those students who clearly fail both attachments and domains will be required to repeat Year 5.

*Below is an overview of the Year 5 curriculum and what repeating students are expected to complete (any modules or assessments not explicitly listed below must be completed):*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment/Assessment/Project</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Not Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science for Medicine (Progress Tests)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and Professional Skills (Reflective Essay)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pathology*</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics*</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hauora Māori assessment*</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI week*</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QI*</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Results are posted on Canvas within 48 hours of the Board of Examiners meeting.

Students who do not have an overall year grade reported on Canvas will be required to complete some form of remediation. Remediation requirements can vary, and students will be contacted with specific requirements. This can include but is not limited to repeating certain requirements, a brief period of remediation time in one or more clinical disciplines and repeating the year. The official transcript from the University records pass or fail only. The Faculty also provides a more detailed summary of your achievements for each attachment and domain (The Faculty Academic Record).

G.7. Remediation Policy and Principles for Year 5

Introduction

Remediation and other academic assistance to students have been carefully designed for Years 4, 5, and 6 to increase the likelihood that any issues with student performance are identified early and acted upon in the best interests of the student. The Phase Directors work in conjunction with the Boards of Examiners to review the student’s overall performance and make any necessary decisions about whether a student may require additional time to complete the requirements of the year. A Phase 2 student may be directed to receive assistance or to participate in remediation by the Boards of Examiners at mid-year in Years 4 or 5 or on entry to Year 6.

“Remediation” refers to the formal, planned opportunities provided for a student to either repeat an identified aspect of the curriculum or use additional time to demonstrate clear achievement of the required standard.

By contrast, “assistance” refers to a more informal, less structured approach, which places greater responsibility on the students to avail themselves of the extra support available.

“Remediation” usually requires additional formal assessments and report back to the appropriate Board of Examiners on the student’s progress; “assistance” can be undertaken at the discretion of the student and will not necessarily involve the Board of
Examiners. Plans are individualised for each student to address the concerning aspects of their performance and will utilise the least structured approach that is deemed necessary.

Students who experience academic setbacks may be offered a meeting with a Clinical Medical Education Fellow (CMEF) to support their learning. Those students who are failing or repeating the year have priority for CMEF time and attention. CMEFs may also offer tagged students group sessions on selected topics.

**There are four levels of assistance and remediation available to students in the medical programme.**

**G.7.1. Informal help at the request of a student or staff member(s) (Assistance)**

If a student is concerned that a certain aspect of their performance is lacking despite their best efforts, they can approach their Phase Director for additional advice.

**G.7.2. A Tag (Assistance)**

Students may be tagged if they experience an academic difficulty during Years 5. This may arise in any of a number of ways, from minor concerns identified by the Board of Examiners to feedback from clinical attachments.

Students with a tag meet with the Phase 2 Director to discuss the voiced concerns. The Phase 2 Director also offers a range of additional resources to the student, and it is the responsibility of the student to take up the opportunities offered. This includes the access to the Clinical Medical Education Fellows (CMEF).

The Board of Examiners may request a follow up report from the Phase Director regarding tagged students, but no formal assessments will be required, beyond what is part of the student’s normal curriculum.

**G.7.3. Remediation Period (Remediation)**

**Additional time at the end of Year 5 to demonstrate adequate performance before progressing to Year 6.**

The Board of Examiners at the end of Year 5 may identify a specific component of coursework in which a student has demonstrated a significant weakness. In this situation the student is given a deferred result at the Board and is required to successfully complete an additional four weeks of prescribed study and re-assessment. The Board of Examiners will hold a supplementary meeting after this prescribed Remediation Period to review the student’s performance over the four weeks and determine a final grade for the year. If the student fails this re-assessment, the student is considered to have failed the year.
While it is usually the case that a student assigned to the Remediation Period will be attached to the discipline in which a deficiency has been identified, for global issues, remediation may occur in any discipline. This decision is made at the discretion of the Board of Examiners. Failure to participate in the remediation period, or failure to successfully remediate the identified issues during the four-week period, will result in the student failing Year 5 and/or potentially being excluded from the programme. Students should thus keep all travel plans flexible prior to the Board of Examiners in case they are required to return to Auckland to participate in the Remediation Period.

**Year 5 Remediation prior to progression to Phase 3**

1. Students who are assigned to the Remediation Period will require enrolment in an extension course with an associated fee.

2. A written assessment plan identifying area of concern and specific learning objectives will be developed by the Year 5 Board of Examiners and provided to both the student and clinical teacher at the start of the remediation period.

3. Responsibility for arranging remediation placement lies with the Board of Examiners and is not the responsibility of individual departments.

4. The Remediation supervisors will be experienced clinical teachers willing and able to provide supervision at this time of the year.

5. Remediation practices and assessment methods will be equitable and consistent across departments and students.

6. While it is usually the case that a student will be attached to the discipline in which a deficiency has been identified, for global issues, remediation could occur in any discipline including those not usually used in Phase 2 (e.g. oncology, geriatric medicine).

7. A subcommittee of the Year 5 Board of Examiners will decide on the progression of students to Year 6 following remediation. The members will be: Head of School of Medicine, Head of the Medical Programme, Directors of Medical Student Affairs, Phase 2 Director, Phase 3 Director, Director of Assessment and at least two Heads of Academic Departments, or their delegates.

Those students who are required by the Board of Examiners to complete some form of remediation (e.g. Directed Elective or Remediation Period) will be notified.
by letter within 10 days of the appropriate Board of Examiners meeting. The MPD
aims to contact and speak to all students affected prior to the posting of results.

Remediation extensions and fees

Any additional attachment requirements for remediation will be subject to
enrolment extensions and additional fees. These enrolments are measured at 10
points per month or part thereof, for fee calculation purposes.

Principles governing academic assistance and remediation

The following set of principles has been developed to ensure students are provided
with the appropriate method of remediation.

- The medical programme uses multiple methods for assessment, each designed to
  measure different aspects of the required performance and achievements.
- The provisional grade of Borderline Performance in clinical attachments and end-
  of-year clinical skills assessments is used for the purpose of feedback and to
  highlight the possible need for academic assistance or remediation.
- All student results for progress tests and/ or modules are accessible to the
  members of the Boards of Examiners for making end-of-year progression
decisions.
- The final grades for each category should not be determined independently of
  other components.
- Remediation and assistance options have been designed to provide the minimal
  intervention necessary.
- Remediation is required when a student does not adequately meet all of the
  Learning Outcomes for any one year.
- Academic assistance and remediation are regarded as supportive processes to
  assist a student to achieve the desired outcomes across all dimensions of the
  programme. As a result, academic assistance and remediation (e.g. Directed
  Elective, Tags) are not recorded on the Faculty Academic Record.

Remediation Policy for Year 5

- Students with tags will be identified to all clinical departments and sites so that
  assistance can be offered with their identified learning needs.
- Oversight of tagged students rests with the Phase Director. Tagged students are
  expected to correspond with the Phase Director on a regular basis through the
  year to ensure that progress is being made and desired assistance is being utilised.
At the end of the year, for students who have not met the required standard in the programme, the Year 5 Board of Examiners will award a fail grade, require a Remediation Period with assessment(s), or assign a tag for Year 6. A supplementary Board of Examiners will evaluate the progress of Remediation Period students and award each a Fail grade for Year 5, a Pass grade with progression to Year 6, or a Pass grade with progression to Year 6 with a tag.

G.7.4. Repeating the Year
Please see Requirements for Repeating Year 5

G.8. Impaired performance in Tests and Coursework
G.8.1. Impairment in tests and coursework (before or on the day)
- The Medical Programme utilises the University Health and Counselling’s Aegrotat or compassionate consideration for written tests process for all test and coursework Aegrotats (including Progress Tests). Please ensure to specify the assessment.

- When illness or misfortune prevents a student from sitting a major examination on time, or impairs their performance during the exam, they may apply for an aegrotat pass (in the case of illness) or a compassionate pass (misfortune). It is critically important that students follow the directions in the University Calendar (also available on the University website). The application must be made no later than seven days. A Medical Certificate or other evidence will be required, and it must relate to the actual day(s) of the examination(s) affected.

- When illness or misfortune prevents you from sitting a minor in-course test on time or impairs your performance during the test; or prevents you from handing in an assignment on time; or interferes with your attendance during the attachment you should see the staff member responsible for the course. Students are encouraged seek assistance as early as possible – ideally, well in advance of the assignment deadline, date of assessment, or attachment completion.
When illness or misfortune seriously affects a student’s study prior to tests or coursework assignments, the aegrotat and compassionate pass regulations may also apply. The requirements for a successful application are stringent, and students must have seen a doctor (aegrotat) or counsellor (compassionate) so that the degree of impairment can be properly assessed. In all situations involving illness, accidents or personal or family circumstances where a student’s work may be affected, they should check with the staff responsible for a particular course. Students are encouraged to talk with their Student Support Advisor.

If a student has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass for a final clinical assessment in Year 5, in extremely rare circumstances the Board of Examiners may be able to recommend a pass to the Senate, based on their previous academic record and standards achieved in assessments during Year 5. The aegrotat or compassionate consideration is not generally a substitute for sitting assessments.

University Health and Counselling provides a confidential process in which the MPD is notified of the severity of the impairment, but not the cause. It is sometimes helpful for either the Academic staff/Attachment convenor or an FMHS Student Support Advisor to know of specific situations as this may then facilitate specific recommendations at the Board of Examiners, which is tailored to the student’s situation. All students may seek advice from either an FMHS Student Support Advisor, Year Coordinator or Phase Director before or immediately after applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, who may then refer them to the Director(s) of Medical Student Affairs (DMSAs) if further advocacy for a health or pastoral condition is needed at the end-of-year Board of Examiners meeting. Students with longer-term conditions who require multiple aegrotat applications may be better supported by the FMHS Fitness-To-Practise (FTP) Procedures for Health, though this will only apply to a minority of referred students. Students who are already known to the DMSAs for other reasons should contact dmsa@auckland.ac.nz directly. We ask that students do not approach the DMSAs directly unless they have been previously referred.

**Aegrotat and compassionate considerations relating to Progress Tests**

The following table summarises the possible situations that may apply to you if you miss a Progress Test.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student situation</th>
<th>Grade recorded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student didn’t sit/no authorisation or application</td>
<td>Student awarded an Unsatisfactory grade for missed test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student didn’t sit/application for consideration declined</td>
<td>Student awarded an Unsatisfactory grade for the missed test.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
G.8.2. Impaired preparation for end-of-year clinical skills assessments

The Board of Studies has endorsed a consistent approach to be used for students who have impaired preparation for, or performance at, an end-of-year/module/clinical or practical assessment. These students may either have:

- anticipated impairment (e.g. recovering musculoskeletal injury, significant recent bereavement); or
- unanticipated impairment (e.g. acute illness/injury on day of assessment)

Some of these students may be able to sit the scheduled assessment despite their existing impairment while others may be unable to sit the assessment at all (e.g. have a medical certificate). However, even in the former case, where a student does not have a medical certificate excusing them from participating on the day, it is recognised that one consequence of their situation is that these students are very likely to have missed preparation time (e.g. clinical attachment time). This means not only that their preparation for the assessment has been reduced, but also that the time available for re-assessment may already be bespoke, in order to make up that missed learning time. In other words, there may be a severely limited period available for these students either to complete a delayed clinical or practical assessment or to re-sit a supplementary assessment after a poor performance on the scheduled one.

Principles

1. Students who feel their preparation or performance in their end-of-year clinical skills assessment might be (or was) impaired are strongly encouraged to liaise with their Student Support Advisor and/or Phase Director at their earliest opportunity.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Grade or Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student didn’t sit/application for consideration approved</td>
<td>Student receives no grade for the current test but will carry forward the most recent <strong>aggregate</strong> grade. A student who misses the first summative test for any reason will be awarded an aggregate Doubtful grade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student sat test/application for consideration not approved</td>
<td>Grade achieved in test is awarded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student sat test/application for consideration approved</td>
<td>Student will carry forward the most recent <strong>aggregate</strong> grade or the grade achieved on test, whichever is to the student’s greater advantage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student misses two or more consecutive tests (with or without approved consideration)</td>
<td>Student awarded a Doubtful aggregate grade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Students are encouraged to sit their scheduled assessments if they are able to do so. If they cannot, they must provide a medical certificate excusing them from the day.

3. Students who have an unsatisfactory or borderline performance on an end of year/module clinical or practical assessment but have, upon discussion with their Phase Director, filed an aegrotat/compassionate consideration form are acknowledged to be in a different category than students whose performance was inadequate but who have not documented extenuating circumstances through the appropriate University processes.

4. Students who have an unsatisfactory or borderline performance on an end of year/module clinical or practical assessment but have, upon discussion with their Phase Director, filed an aegrotat/compassionate consideration form will not be disadvantaged due to their circumstances, but must, nevertheless, achieve the necessary performance standards before progression to the next year.

5. Students who are anticipated to sit the end of year/module clinical or practical assessment with an impairment should be identified in advance to the assessment coordinator, so that accommodations which are appropriate and feasible can be made. Some students may be referred to the DMSAs if there are significant concerns about their ability to undergo their assessments.

6. The outcome for students with anticipated and unanticipated impairments in the end of year/module clinical or practical assessments, including possible ‘resits’ or substitute assessments, will be directed by the appropriate Board of Examiners.

**G.9. MBChB Regulations**

**G.9.1. Practical Requirements (2023 Calendar)**

A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.

**G.9.2. Deferred Results (2023 Calendar)**

MBChB Parts II, III, IV and V

Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a Part the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners.
If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that Part.
### G.10. Year 5 Prizes

The prizes below are awarded annually to selected Year 5 students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 5 Prizes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alice Bush Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Awarded annually to the student who secures the highest overall grade during Part V in the Paediatrics attachment undertaken for the MBChB degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calvin Ring Prize for Clinical Ophthalmology</td>
<td>Awarded annually to the candidate who is a full-time student achieving the best performance in the Calvin Ring Prize competition. The candidates will be selected on the basis of results of the MBChB Part V OSCE Examination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean’s Prize – MBChB Part V</td>
<td>Awarded annually to the full-time student achieving the best overall grade in MBChB Year 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas Pharmaceuticals Prize in Clinical Communication Skills</td>
<td>Awarded annually to the Part V medical student with the best all round performance in communication skills based on appropriate written and clinical examinations in Phase 2 (Parts IV and V) of the MBChB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First in Course</td>
<td>Awards will be allocated at the end of the year to the student(s) whose academic performance identifies them as having achieved the highest overall mark in the progress tests provided they have also achieved an overall clinical distinction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flora Smith Prize in Pathology</td>
<td>Subject to Regulation 5 the Prize will be awarded annually to the Part V medical student who has displayed the best all-round performance in Pathology throughout the degree of MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Health Intensive Prize</td>
<td>The Prize will be awarded annually to the student who submits the best individual piece of work in the Population Health Intensive component of Part V of the MBChB degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProCare Prize in General Practice</td>
<td>Awarded annually, to a Māori and a Pacific student who secures the highest overall marks during Part V General Practice attachment undertaken for the MBChB degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal College of General Practitioners 5th Year General Practice Prize</td>
<td>Awarded annually to the 5th year medical student who secures the highest overall marks during Part V in the general practice component undertaken for the MBChB degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S R De La Mare Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Awarded every year to the woman studying medicine in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences who is judged to have the best academic record based on her work in Phase 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Prize in Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics</td>
<td>Awarded each year to the best student in Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics in Phase 2 of the MBChB. The evaluation for the Prize may include an oral examination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 5 Psychiatry Prize</td>
<td>Awarded annually to the full-time student achieving the best overall grade in psychiatry in MBChB Part V.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
H. Policies Relevant to Phase 2 (Year 5)

H.1. Attachment Disciplines and Lengths

H.1.1. Standard programme
Each student is required to complete the following attachments, with the minimum time as listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otolaryngology (1 week)</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H.1.2. Bay of Plenty Regional-Rural Programme
Each student is required to complete the following attachments, with the minimum time as listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otolaryngology (1 week)</td>
<td>3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otolaryngology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**H.1.3. Northland Regional-Rural Programme (Pūkawakawa)**

Each student is required to complete the following attachments, with the minimum time as listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORL (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedics (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women and Children’s Health at Hub location</td>
<td>10 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 weeks of Paediatrics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 weeks of Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Medicine and General Practice</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**H.1.4. Taranaki Regional-Rural Programme**

Each student is required to complete the following attachments, with the minimum time as listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rural Medicine and General Practice</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td>3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otolaryngology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
H.1.5.Waikato/Lakes Regional- Rural Programme (WLRRP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selective-Rural hospital medicine</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural General Practice</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otolaryngology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology (1 week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choices may be available (1 week)</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rural medicine attachment**

This is a required rural Selective under the guiding principles and key objectives listed above.

In addition there are specific rural learning outcomes. These are:

- Recognise the breadth of presentations in comprehensive rural generalist care
- Identify the roles of the rural doctor which go beyond being the “medical expert”, including advocate, communicator, collaborator, leader, professional and community member
- Describe the factors influencing health care for Māori living in rural areas
- Recognise the challenges presented by geography, distance, and local resources in managing patients in rural NZ

You will meet with your academic rural hospital doctor to negotiate goals and draw up the learning agreement, this should include addressing at least one of the specific rural learning outcomes. You will produce and submit your Selective report in the same way as other Selectives, noting that this Selective is five weeks duration. You may also choose to complete a project so that you can be considered for distinction. This will usually be a clinical audit supervised by your rural hospital doctor.

Your supervising rural doctor also will complete a CSR form in your final week of placement. It is recommended that you go through the completed form with the doctor and ask for any feedback prior to leaving the attachment.

**Rural general practice attachment**

In addition to the specific rural learning objectives, please note that you are expected to achieve the same learning outcomes as those for the General Practice
attachment. Refer to the general practice segment of the guidebook for information about assessment of general practice.

**Palliative Care Practicum**

Refer to the general practice segment of the guidebook for information about the palliative care requirements. These are a requirement of the GP attachment.

**H.2. Student Allocation Policy – Phases 2 & 3**

Refer to Section 3 of the Academic & programme-related policies.

**Hospital locations and travel within a cohort**

Clinical learning will be undertaken in varying inpatient and outpatient settings. Learning outcomes for all sites are the same but the pathway to achieve these learning outcomes may vary from site to site.

Students in Phase 2 and 3 will be allocated to a cohort site where you will rotate through a number of different clinics and hospitals. You should expect to travel among all the different teaching sites within your cohort site. These will defer somewhat by year.

Please note that in addition to working at any of the hospitals within a cohort location over the course of the year, students may also be required to attend community placements or travel outside their cohort, for example for the Year 4 GP/PC attachment or the Year 6 rural GP attachment. Further details are available at the cohort launch or from the Year Coordinators or Phase Directors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4 Cohort Sites</th>
<th>Year 5 Cohort Sites</th>
<th>Year 6 Cohort Sites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>Waitemata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(North Shore Hospital, Waitakere Hospital)</td>
<td>(North Shore Hospital, Waitakere Hospital)</td>
<td>(North Shore Hospital, Waitakere Hospital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td>Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Auckland City Hospital, Starship Hospital, Greenlane Clinical Centre)</td>
<td>(Auckland City Hospital, Starship Hospital, Greenlane Clinical Centre)</td>
<td>(Auckland City Hospital, Starship Hospital, Greenlane Clinical Centre)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Auckland</td>
<td>South Auckland</td>
<td>South Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Middlemore Hospital, Manukau Super Clinic)</td>
<td>(Middlemore Hospital, Manukau Super Clinic)</td>
<td>(Middlemore Hospital, Manukau Super Clinic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waikato</td>
<td>Waikato &amp; Lakes</td>
<td>Waikato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Waikato Hospital)</td>
<td>(Waikato Hospital, Rotorua)</td>
<td>(Waikato Hospital)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### H.3. Allocation of students to Hospitals/Teams

**Changes to Attachments, Swaps or Transfers**

Refer to Section 3 of the [Academic & programme-related policies](#). Once allocations are confirmed, swaps or transfers will not apply.

**After the deadline, no student is able to swap attachments, rotations or teams, except in exceptional circumstances and must make a written, formal request to the Phase Director.**

### H.4. Registration Requirements

Under the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003, the Medical Council has no jurisdiction over medical students. Nevertheless, the conduct and health of students prior to graduation may have significant bearing on future eligibility for registration as a medical practitioner. Please refer to the [Fitness to Practise](#) Policy Guide for more detail.

### H.5. Travel, accommodation and cohorts

The following policies have been approved for Year 5 students:

**H.5.1. Accommodation**

1. Students being transferred from the Waikato cohort to placements in Rotorua for O & G and/or Paediatrics in Year 5 have accommodation which has been pre-booked and funded by the FMHS on site at no cost to the student.
Therefore, students choosing not to stay at the provided accommodation will not be eligible for any accommodation supplement.

2. There is no funding for accommodation in Hamilton for the Waikato/Lakes cohort students. Students must make their own arrangements.

3. An accommodation supplement of $25/night for up to 28 days will be provided for students in cohorts out of Auckland to attend Formal Learning weeks in Auckland.

**H.5.2. Transport supplement**

1. For return journeys between:
   - Auckland and Hamilton
   - Tauranga/ Rotorua and Hamilton a transport supplement of $30 each return trip will be provided.

   *Note that Cambridge and similar locations are considered to be part of Hamilton and transport and accommodation supplements do not apply.

2. For return journeys between:
   - Auckland and Whakatane
   - Auckland and New Plymouth/Hawera a transport supplement of $50 each return trip will be provided.

3. The transport supplement will only apply for travel that is directed by the FMHS.

**H.6. Transfer to another university**

Any transfer to another university's programme would be at the discretion of that university.
I. Student Advice and Support

I.1. Student Hub

The Student Hub at the Grafton Campus provides a range of support services for all students of the Faculty. The Student Centre is located on level one of building 503 inside Philson library. For medical students the services provided include:

- General enrolment issues;
- Fees and Studylink issues;
- Scholarships advice;
- Graduation matters, academic advisement and the graduation;
- Standard letters - verification of enrolment and academic record/unofficial transcript, jury service exemptions, bona fide letters, ISIC card applications, ECFMG applications
- General advice and admissions support for postgraduate study;
- General support and advice on examination matters (progress tests), including support for special circumstances, aegrotat and compassionate consideration applications;
- General support and advice on health and welfare matters through the Student Support Advisor.

Other general information can be found on the Student Support page.

I.2. Personal Wellbeing

Please check the Student Welfare section of the MBChB Portal for the most up to date information on where to get assistance with personal wellbeing issues, including health and counselling.

I.3. Professional Boundaries

There are a number of reasons for clinicians to be mindful of the need to maintain professional boundaries in the workplace, and this extends to your undergraduate years as well. These include matters of confidentiality, power dynamics, reputations (your own and other people’s), and the appearance of impropriety.

For all of these reasons, students MUST NOT participate in assessments, attachments, or assignments with ANYONE with whom you have an existing relationship. This includes a therapeutic relationship (for example your own GP, your own specialist team, etc) OR a personal relationship (such as your neighbour, your friend, your relative, your girlfriend, etc).

Examples of unacceptable behaviour would include:

- Being on the team providing care for a fellow medical student
- Having (or starting) a romantic relationship with your registrar
- Getting assigned to your own GP practice
- Assisting in your neighbour’s appendectomy
- Having as your CSA assessor your ex-boyfriend’s mother
- Discovering that your mini-CEX examiner is your own orthopaedic specialist
- Witnessing the surgery of a friend who has been admitted to the hospital

In any of these cases, please immediately let your supervisor or Phase Director know (or in the case of an exam, one of the exam preceptors), and we will reassign you or find another assessor, as needed.

In the event that a friend’s mother is one of the 15 patients on your medicine team, you may be able simply to avoid participating in her care but can otherwise stay on the team. In the event that the registrar is your ex-partner, it will be more appropriate to reassign you. In every such case, however, the matter should be raised to and discussed with your supervisor and Phase Director to ensure that your professionalism is not put into question, as that could result in a Fitness to Practise report.

I.4. Professional Relationships

From time to time, situations may arise where staff behaviour may adversely affect you. This could be due to sexist or other discriminatory comments or to another form of bullying behaviour.

The teacher/student relationship is a special one that places important responsibility on the teacher to always behave in a fair and considerate manner to all students. It is appreciated that you may not wish to challenge inappropriate behaviour directly, at the time it occurs, because of perceived effects on your grade and/or employment opportunities.

While the FMHS makes every effort to ensure this will not be the case, a procedure has been established which enables you to discuss concerns about such incidents in confidence. In the first instance, you should refer to the Support Guidelines and FAQs for Students page on the portal to find out who to talk to; these conversations can be informal, confidential, or “on the record”, as you decide. It is very helpful to document your concern in writing, including the day and time of the event, a description of what happened and/or notes about the conversation. This is helpful in achieving a just and timely resolution.

You also have the responsibility to respect the rights and values of your fellow students, and to demonstrate a courteous and considerate manner towards all staff and patients at all times.
I.5. Harassment
In the large and complex society of the University, you may encounter problems with the behaviour of staff or fellow students. If this behaviour is unwarranted, unacceptable, or offensive, it may be harassment. University policy is that harassment on any grounds, whether it be sexual, racial, religious, academic, intellectual, is totally unacceptable. Please refer to the Pathways for Dealing with Bullying, Harassment and Discrimination document on the portal to find out who to approach about this issue.

I.6. Student Support and Advice
The FMHS Student Support Advisor is available for all domestic (non-MAPAS) and international students.

    Contact: Daniel Heke, Student Support Advisor
    Location: The Student Centre, Grafton Campus
    Email: fmhssupport@auckland.ac.nz

I.7. Interruption to Studies
Although enrolment will normally be continuous, we recognise that there may be the need to take an Interruption of Studies during the course of your programme. A period of interruption, not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters (12 months) must be approved by the Medical Programme (and in some cases, the Dean). It is strongly encouraged that an interruption occurs from the start of one academic year to the start of the following academic year e.g. January 2023 to January 2024.

However, we recognise that there may be exceptional circumstances that require you to take an Interruption of Studies at other times during the course of the programme e.g. Mid-Year Suspension (i.e. June 2023– June 2024). In this situation you will need to ensure that you meet with the relevant staff in MPD and the Academic Services team to learn about your options in accordance with University guidelines and regulations. These regulations may affect issues such as payment of tuition fees or carrying over academic results, as well as having implications for Studylink.

Carrying over of Academic Results:
While interruption to the programme are generally discouraged, provisional results from a partially completed year will only be carried forward to the next calendar year. Should a student wish to take an extended leave of absence (i.e. more than 12 months), you should speak with your Phase Director at the earliest possible, to assess the potential consequences. Any provisional results will be nullified, and you may be required to repeat the previous year in its entirety.

Extended Leave of Absences (>12 months)– Progress Tests
If an extended leave of absence is approved, you will be encouraged to sit all three Progress Tests formatively and achieve a satisfactory result in at least 1 of the 3 Progress Tests. More information about the tests will be included in your formal approval letter.
If you are considering an interruption of studies (or extended leave of absence), you should speak with the Student Support Adviser, Phase Director, or DMSA as early as possible so as to make a timely and informed decision. If your interruption of studies is for health reasons, you will need to provide the DMSA with a support letter from a health professional before they will see you.

I.8. Scholarships and Financial Support

Please check the Support Guidelines and FAQs for Students section in the MBChB Portal for the most up to date information on where to get assistance with financial and scholarship issues. Emergency funding is available for all medical students through the Wallath Trust.

I.9. Professionalism, Online Social Media and the Curriculum

Many students have a presence on online social media sites, providing varying levels of detail (personal and professional) and with varying levels of security. Online social media pose significant personal and professional risks for medical students and doctors.

In general, it is never wise to make social media posts about your patients, colleagues, or clinical experiences. While you may feel you have sufficiently anonymized your content, there are stiff penalties if you are found to have violated someone’s privacy. Patients and others can be very quick to search for their doctors’ online presence, and this may easily lead to uncomfortable situations for you. Please review your social media presence after considering recommended guidelines, such as those of the New Zealand Medical Association. The NZMSA in association with other Australasian partners developed a guide which is available on its website.

You are strongly encouraged to look critically at the information on your personal site(s) and consider the material from the professional perspective of being a medical student engaging with the public and many other stakeholders in health and community settings. Having any public profile or online presence is often highly problematic while you are a medical student, and you must seriously consider the risk this poses to your professional aspirations.

J. Learning Resources

J.1. The Philson Library – Te Herenga Hauora

J.1.1. Library access for students based in Auckland

Continue to visit the Philson Library and access Library and Learning Services online https://www.library.auckland.ac.nz/
The library provides access to specialist databases that supports medical and clinical research. Access these databases online:

https://www.library.auckland.ac.nz/databases/collections/?collection_id=184

Need a refresher on information and research skills? Attend a library workshop online.

https://www.library.auckland.ac.nz/workshops/

Or explore *Learning Essentials*, your go-to online resource to develop your study skills.

https://learningessentials.auckland.ac.nz/

Still stuck? Ask a question or request a consultation with library staff via the Ask Us service.


### J.1.2. Library services for students based outside Auckland

*Students on clinical placement outside the Auckland region may register for flexible (distance) services at no charge. Books you request using the service are couriered to you.*

Before using the Flexible Service, you must register - Go to the Library Webpage click on About click on Borrowing and Requesting Click on Flexible Service: http://www.library.auckland.ac.nz/services/borrowing-and-requesting/flexible-service

To register go to:

http://www.library.auckland.ac.nz/forms/off-campus-services-registration/

Once registered, read about use of the service, and its terms and conditions, at:

http://www.library.auckland.ac.nz/services/borrowing-and-requesting/flexibleservice

If you have any problems with the service, go to


### J.1.3. All students

**Interlibrary Loans**
You can get hold of books and articles not held by the Library through our interlibrary loan service. [https://www.library.auckland.ac.nz/forms/docdel/interloans/](https://www.library.auckland.ac.nz/forms/docdel/interloans/)

**Help with finding information**

If you are having problems finding information, request a consultation with a library staff member via Ask Us [https://www.forms.auckland.ac.nz/en/public/library/ask-us.html](https://www.forms.auckland.ac.nz/en/public/library/ask-us.html)

**Referencing styles**

The Faculty recommends students use either the Vancouver or APA referencing styles.

For more information and help on referencing styles visit: [https://learningessentials.auckland.ac.nz/referencing/](https://learningessentials.auckland.ac.nz/referencing/)

Quickcite contains examples on how to reference using both APA and the Vancouver referencing styles. [https://www.cite.auckland.ac.nz/2.html](https://www.cite.auckland.ac.nz/2.html)

**Philson Library contacts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Enquiries and Lending</th>
<th>+64 9 923 5532</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grafton Information Commons Help Desk</td>
<td>+64 9 923 5532</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Library address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postal address: Phiulson Library</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Medical &amp; Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Bag 92019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Mail Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland 1142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overseas Electives and Holidays

A reminder to please return all library books before you go on holiday or on your elective. Failure to do so may result in substantial overdue fines if the book is recalled during your absence.

J.1.4. District Health Board Libraries
Details about the DHB libraries at each of the cohort sites are provided in the section related to that cohort.

Library membership
Students are welcome to become a member of some DHB libraries while on attachment; take your ID card to register as registration is required. Advise library staff of your leaving date when registering.

Students may borrow material from some DHB libraries although each library may have different loan periods and there may be limits to the number of books able to be borrowed at any one time. All items must be returned when your attachment ends or if you are going away. Late fines may be imposed.

Library Resources
The library catalogue, databases, e-books, e-journals can be searched via each DHB Library Intranet homepage. Many DHB libraries enable student access to UpToDate. For all other databases use the UoA Library homepage.
K. Administrative Details

K.1. Enrolment and Fees

- To enrol you must login to your account through Student Services Online: [www.student.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.student.auckland.ac.nz)
- Enrolment has to be for the full academic year and must be completed before classes commence. Failure to enrol will mean that you will be unable to take part in clinical attachments and will not be able to access Canvas. You will be advised on the details of the process in time to meet the enrolment deadline through your current Canvas access.
- You will be able to view your fees invoice at the time of enrolment. This must be paid by the commencement of classes. Failure to pay the fee means you will not be fully enrolled. *Note*: fees can be paid on a semester basis by negotiation with Student Financials.

  Payment methods are outlined on: [www.auckland.ac.nz/uoa/cs-how-to-pay-your-fees](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/uoa/cs-how-to-pay-your-fees)

- Note that you are enrolled in a course of study in which the academic year runs outside the standard university semester dates, and that the regulations relating to withdrawal from the course and the refund of fees are as for all enrolled students. Refer to the Calendar for the relevant regulations.

- Students who need to interrupt their academic year to recommence in the future may be subject to fees in each of those years. Advice is available from the FMHS Student Centre.

K.2. Medical Indemnity

Once you accept some independent responsibility for patient care, even under careful supervision, you also accept a liability for negligent or accidental practice. This is usually shared by the Supervising Preceptor in General Practice, or by the DHB and the School of Medicine.

There could be circumstances where you would be held personally liable for a negligent act. As a protection against such liability, **you must** take out individually suitable professional negligence cover before commencing your first clinical assignment. The cover should relate to clinical activities carried out by you both within and outside of the hospitals.

The Medical Protection Society offers a Student Membership to cover these requirements, which is free. You are required to have a membership from them or a similar organisation. You should have joined in the earlier years of the programme.
K.3. Scheduled Leave and Planned Holidays

- Your academic year includes four weeks holiday (except for Pūkawakawa which is three weeks), which are taken at different time periods. These periods are indicated on the timetable. There is a further break before the commencement of Phase 3 (Year 6).

- You must use these scheduled holiday times for planned events such as weddings, travel and conferences. Leave periods outside scheduled holiday times are strongly discouraged because it is extremely difficult (particularly with short attachments) to ensure adequate alternative training when scheduled academic time is missed, and some learning opportunities cannot be made-up in this fashion.

- Any planned leave outside the scheduled holidays can only be taken in exceptional circumstances with prior permission. Please note that the planned events explicitly mentioned above are unlikely to qualify as "exceptional circumstances."

- You should contact your Phase 2 Director as the first approach and do so as far in advance as possible. Dr Bacal will then advise you and liaise with the various stakeholders on your behalf. These may include, but are not limited to, your Clinical Supervisor, Clinical Attachment Convenor, and Head of Clinical School (if outside Auckland).

- An appropriate email might read something like: "Kia ora Dr Bacal, I am a Year 5 student in the South Auckland cohort, Group B. Our family is celebrating my great-grandmother's 106th birthday in Invercargill on 20 April. To participate in the festivities, I would need the week of 18 April off, rather than doing the last week of my Psych run. I could make up the week during my scheduled holiday week of either 25 Apr or 2 May, whichever suits the team better."

- Unless specifically exempted by the Clinical Attachment Lead and Phase Director, you will be required to make up any such leave, most likely during scheduled holidays.

- While the programme encourages you to present at professional conferences, an exemption to the leave policy must still be requested if the conference to which you have been invited to speak takes place outside your scheduled holidays. Conference leave is unlikely to be granted unless you are presenting at the conference or actively part of the organising committee, not merely attending the conference. You should limit your applications for leave outside scheduled holiday time to one application per year, even if you have an opportunity to present at other meetings. You should expect that if you are granted planned leave outside your scheduled holiday time, no further applications for additional exemptions to the leave policy will be accepted during that academic year.

- For those students enrolled with the University’s High Performance Office, eg athletes, musicians, etc, who request leave to attend competitions, concerts, etc, you should expect to limit your applications for leave outside scheduled holiday time to one application per year, even if you have the opportunity to compete or attend other events. You should expect that if you are granted planned leave outside your scheduled
holiday time, no further applications for additional exemptions to the leave policy will be accepted during that academic year.

- Please note that permission must be sought to attend ANY conference, competition, concert or meeting outside scheduled holiday time, even those sponsored by AUMSA or NZMSA.
- If leave is approved as above, it is your responsibility to notify the leave arrangements in advance to your clinical team, the MPD, and the Site Coordinators. Supporting documentation showing appropriate approvals must be submitted with the notification.

**K.3.1. Study Half Day**

In Year 5, each student is entitled to have one “study half day” per fortnight, except in Specialty Surgery. It is important to take account of the needs of each specific attachment, and you may therefore need to schedule a different day/time for each. Please discuss this with your clinical team so that they can account for it in your timetable. The Study Half Day is intended for completion of asynchronous learning material and self-directed learning. It also provides time for you to work on your PPS portfolio. This time is for learning and is not considered leave. This time cannot be accrued for any other purpose (e.g. to cover a period of absence for health reasons.)

**K.3.2. Clinical Attachment and Public Holidays**

Students are required to align with the clinical work environment for Public Holidays, where these are at odds with the University of Auckland Public Holidays.

*Note in particular that you will be required to work on Easter Tuesday if that coincides with your clinical attachments.*

**K.4. Absences**

If you are unable to attend an attachment or scheduled activity due to illness, you should notify the MPD immediately (mpd@auckland.ac.nz) as well as your clinical team and site coordinator. In the event that you are able to return to your studies within 1-2 days, please notify the MPD and your site coordinator of your return so we have an accurate record of your absence. **A GP certificate is not necessary under these circumstances, but see exception below for mandatory attendance activities.**

Being absent for a longer period than 1-2 days may impact your successful completion of the attachment or module. In this event, please advise the Phase 2 Director as soon as possible so that we may support you. This might be an absence of 3 days or more on a short (<4 week) attachment or 5 days or more on a longer (6 week) attachment. Should you miss more than 5 days, you must notify the Phase 2 Director of your absence, and it is highly likely that a GP certificate will be required to confirm it is safe for you to return and to identify any accommodations you may require.
If you are absent for **any part of any mandatory attendance**, e.g. Progress Tests, UIPC, PHI etc., then a **GP certificate is required and the Phase 2 Director should be notified, irrespective of absence duration**.

- Any absence must be reported immediately (i.e. as soon as you are aware you will be absent) to your Team/Clinical Supervisor and your local Clinical Campus/Site administrative staff (see FAQ section).
- You should not attend clinical placement if you have respiratory symptoms or a possible Covid exposure. Please follow the current DHB and MOH guidelines.
- If you or a dependent are unwell and you need to be absent, notify your campus/ site coordinator and your clinical supervisor as soon as possible. You should indicate the first date of your absence due to illness and your expected date of return.
- If your illness will cause you to miss a significant portion of your attachment (absent for >2 days, i.e. 3 days or more) and are on a short attachment (eg < 4 weeks) you will be required to notify your campus/ site coordinator, clinical supervisor, and the Phase Director as soon as possible to discuss your options.
- Any absence of more than one week (5 days or more) requires written notification to the Phase Director.
- A student may miss up to seven days throughout the year, due to illness, without repercussions. If a critical learning activity or assessment is missed, this must be completed at another time.
- A lengthy absence during one clinical attachment is likely to affect your performance in that attachment. You should discuss this with your Supervisor and Phase Director at the earliest opportunity. Please note that “lengthy” may have different meanings depending on the duration of the attachment.
- Daily attendance is mandatory for certain short attachments and mandatory activities (such as Progress Tests, Population Health Intensive or Urgent and Immediate Patient Care Week). If you are unable to attend part or all of **any** of these days, you must notify the convenor, your campus/ site coordinator, clinical supervisor, and the Phase Director as early as possible.
- If you do not attend, have not notified the attachment convenor (in advance or by the following day), or don’t have an ‘approved absence’ by the Phase Director, then this may become a fitness to practise issue.
- If you miss all or part of the activity, then you will be required to do some compensatory work, to be determined by the attachment convenor.
- Health issues affecting academic performance or ability to complete the programme will be dealt with under the Fitness to Practise policy. Refer to the Fitness to Practise section of the Policy Guides.
K.5. Communication

To avoid a breakdown in communication it is vital to keep your address, and phone numbers up to date. Please update any changes as soon as they occur, via Student Services Online.

Please ensure that you are aware of the Student E-mail Policy.

The policy specifically states:

1. Email is the official, primary means of communication with students.

2. All official email to a student will be sent to a student’s current University email address (username@aucklanduni.ac.nz) and the student is responsible for ensuring that any desired forwarding to other addresses is in place and operating correctly.

3. Official emails will be deemed to have been received by a student at the time they are delivered to the student’s current University email address.

4. Failure to read an official email does not exempt a student from their responsibility to comply with the message.

In keeping with the above policy, it is the Programme’s expectation that students will check their University email on a regular basis (ideally, at least daily), including during vacation times and holidays. Additionally:

- Ensure your Full Name, ID Number and UPI is included in your e-mail.
- Most communication will occur electronically via Canvas or directly to your University student webmail address.
- You can automatically forward messages from your student webmail address to another email address of your choice.
- In situations where hard copy only is available, this will be sent to your designated mailing address.
- The MBChB portal is an important source of information. Please check this site regularly.

K.6. Documentation Requirements for Medical Students

MPD staff are often asked by students to authorise a range of personal documentation, from copies of passports to academic transcripts, which they are unable to validate. Please note the following:

- Students must request official transcripts of their academic record from Student Records.
Students should ensure copies of official documentation are certified by the issuing authority or an official such as solicitor, notary public, or Justice of the Peace.

The MPD cannot verify copies of official documents, except where the MPD is the issuing authority.

The MPD will assist students with non-routine documentation or where significant customisation is required e.g. academic references or scholarship applications. Once received by the MPD, requests for documents will be processed within five working days.

Routine documentation requests such as bone fide letters or jury service letters should be referred to the Student Services Centre in the first instance.

Duplicates of MPD source documents (Immunisation Status Reports, Faculty academic records, North-Nansen guide etc.) must be ordered through the FMHS online shop http://store.fmhs.auckland.ac.nz/

K.7. Medical Student Campus Cards

The new Campus Card replaces the MBChB name badge for Years 2 – 5. The new naming format will display your preferred name (first name and last name) as listed on SSO; your legal name will be printed on the reverse of the card.

You will be required to wear the Campus Card to participate in clinical attachments. It must be worn at a visible height, not at the end of a lanyard. A card holder and clip will be initially provided and subsequently available for purchase from the FMHS Store http://store.fmhs.auckland.ac.nz/.

Updating your photo on Campus Cards can be done by visiting Ask Auckland Central (formerly Student Information Centre), located in Alfred Nathan House, Princes Street. A photo will be taken and you will be issued a new card on the spot (a $20 replacement fee will be incurred).

Alternatively, you can email a new digital image to campuscard@auckland.ac.nz. You must ensure it meets the University Campus Card photo requirements. Visit http://www.auckland.ac.nz/campuscard for more information.

Once you have received confirmation that your photo has been updated, order a replacement card through the FMHS Store http://store.fmhs.auckland.ac.nz/ for collection from the MPD office or Clinical Campuses/Sites.

Replacement cards will cost $20 and be available from Ask Auckland Central or through the FMHS Store http://store.fmhs.auckland.ac.nz/ for collection from the MPD office or Clinical Campuses/Sites.

Collection of Campus Cards will only be available on production of Photo Identification. Please return your old card on collection of a new card.
L. Evaluation and Feedback for MBChB Year 5

L.1. Why is student evaluation undertaken?
Students have an important role in maintaining the quality of the medical programme as well as contributing to the improvement of the programme. Formal and informal student feedback is therefore regularly sought from medical students for various areas/aspects of the programme.

L.2. The Medical Programme Evaluation and Feedback Process
Evaluation processes and feedback loops have been established to ensure that student feedback is reported at a programme and a faculty level. This process ensures a timely response to any identified issue. The student feedback and evaluation process is illustrated below:

A comprehensive evaluation of the Year 5 curriculum was last undertaken in 2019 with the greater proportion of students indicating that they were generally satisfied with the Year 5 programme and opportunities across all attachments and clinical settings. A summary of feedback and outcomes was presented to the relevant groups and boards in early 2020. The next comprehensive evaluation of the Y5 curriculum will be undertaken in 2023.
L.3. HOTSPOTS

HOTSPOTS is a joint initiative between the University of Auckland (UoA) Medical Programme Directorate and UoA medical students, with input from the Ministry of Health Taskforce for Professional Behaviours in Wellington, and the Chief Medical Officers national forum. It is a 6-monthly anonymous survey for students in Years 4-6. Its’ purpose is to enable students to provide information about their perceptions of bullying, harassment, discrimination and levels of respect and inclusion, identifying both areas of concern and areas of excellence during their recent clinical placements. Results are collated, any attachments which appear to be outliers are identified, and individualised reports are sent to Chief Medical Officers and Heads of Department. Senior members of the MPD associated with HOTSPOTS then follow-up to discuss any areas of concern (HOTSPOTS) and excellence (BRIGHTSPOTS) identified. If need be, action can be taken, enabling improvements to occur.

HOTSPOTS identify potential areas of concern (not individual people), in line with the evidence that bullying, discrimination and harassment is a complex issue often involving wider system factors. It also allows students to have a sense of safety in numbers, as data is only reported once an agreed invitation or response threshold is met. The HOTSPOTS ‘slogans’: “where not who”, and “safety in numbers”, serve as reminders of these core points. HOTSPOTS has been designed to be an additional reporting mechanism, not a replacement, for formal complaints processes.

L.4. Evaluation outcomes & changes made from previous feedback

The Medical Programme Directorate (MPD) is responsible for managing evaluation outcomes data and reporting on evaluation outcomes. The medical programme departments are proactive and responsive to student feedback as well as any new advances in medicine. This approach has resulted in continuous minor modification to the curriculum and have recently included the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sites</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bay of Plenty</td>
<td>• Improvement to student accommodation, maintenance upgrades, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>• Lectures now largely shared across both sites via Zoom etc. More streamlined systems and shared IT to improve efficiency, including a new campus website</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• New teaching room at Waitakere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northland</td>
<td>• Student computers upgraded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Addition of Zoom teaching sessions for Psych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton</td>
<td>• New option for students to use CANVAS rather than hard copy to complete a required logbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attachments</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waikato RR</td>
<td>• Recent inauguration of Waikato RR programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O&amp;G</td>
<td>• Revised OSCE stations and curriculum map, along with ongoing evaluation of OSCE performance, especially following reduction in OSCE stations from 8 to 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Runs in the greater Auckland region have been strengthened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Surgery</td>
<td>• New ORL curriculum developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ORL PT questions reviewed to ensure alignment with new curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• New approach to reviewing student feedback by site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>• Updated distribution of students across teaching sites to align with DHB Children Population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Increased number of teaching teams at Starship from 3 to 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduction in written reports from 3 to 2 (one community report and one case with Hauora Māori)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological Medicine</td>
<td>• Revisions to <em>MyPsychiatry</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Moving to standardise approach to CAT presentations/assessments across sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Development and use of exemplars to assist with case history marking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M. Forward Planning for Phase 3 (Year 6)

M.1. The Elective

Early in Year 5 students must begin to make plans for their elective quarter. Specific dates for each quarter will be posted on Canvas at the beginning of Year 5.

For more information on the Elective process see the Elective Handbook.

You may be allowed to start your ten-week placement before the 1st quarter date officially begins (i.e. in Nov/Dec). Students must not arrange travel departure or elective start dates that occur prior to the end-of-year Year 5 Board of Examiners (usually scheduled in early November) or if they are likely to require compensatory time.

If you arrange to do this and it is confirmed by the Chair of the Elective Committee, A/Professor Andrew MacCormick (Andrew.Maccormick@middlemore.co.nz), you cannot claim the Medical Intern Special Supplementary Grant early, on the grounds that you are studying over the summer. The grant is linked to the financial (calendar) year, which means the stipend cannot be paid before the 1st of January and is then calculated over Year 6 (44 weeks).

Please ensure you are clear about this and arrange your finances accordingly – there are no exceptions. Also note that you cannot claim student allowances prior to the start day of January in any year.

M.2. Year 6 Research

Unfortunately, we are no longer able to offer research options in 2023 due to staffing constraints. Going forward the availability of research options for the year 6 elective is under review. Students who are interested in pursuing research in their year 6 elective in 2024 or later should contact the electives coordinator (Claudia.makgill@auckland.ac.nz).
N. Appendix 1: Guidelines for Preparing Case Reports

Purpose of case reports

At the core of clinical practice is the patient consultation. The findings from these consultations are written in a legible, structured manner (the case report) that:

- records the key features of the consultation for future reference by yourself and others;
- facilitates the diagnostic and management process;
- provides an indication of your clinical decision-making;
- prompts your ongoing need for further and regular learning, by identifying particular gaps in your knowledge or performance.
- In addition, at the undergraduate level, the case report:
- provides evidence that you are seeing a number and range of patients and spending time taking a history and examining them.

For these reasons, written case reports provide a common mechanism for assessment in Phases 2 and 3. In some clinical attachments you may be required to submit these on a weekly basis. The assessment of case reports may be formative, to give you feedback to help your ongoing learning, and/or summative, i.e. contributing to your grade.

To get the greatest benefit from the writing of case reports it is recommended that you voluntarily submit a report to your supervisor for constructive comment early in your attachment.

Preparation of reports and standards expected

General standards for all Medical Programme case reports

- Information is accurate and has been obtained by you to the best of your ability.
- Other sources of information are acknowledged (See Academic & programme-related policies).
- There is no information that identifies specific patients in any case report (other than in the hospital record). Do not record the NHI.
- Case reports are legible.
- Case reports are dated, signed and named (with status). E.g. Harriet Potter, Year 5.
- Patients have been personally interviewed by you. Plagiarism of case reports or fabrication of data carries very serious consequences.
- Case reports conform to the structure outlined in school and department manuals.
Submitting case reports for assessment

The Internet has made it increasingly easy to plagiarise assignments and case reports. When you submit a case report for assessment, you are required to complete a signed cover sheet which includes the following statement:

- I personally took the history and examined the patient presented in the case history;
- the discussion is original and has not been copied from another source;
- where I have quoted from another source in the discussion, this is clearly referenced to the original source;
- I am aware that the content of this case history may be checked against an electronic database.

Specific standards for each year of study

The following provides a summary of how your competence and expected standards with case reports are extended over each year of your study in the clinical environment. This builds on the basic skills learned in Year 4 of taking a history, general and basic examination, writing a summary and a problem list.

These are clinical skills that need to be developed in all clinical attachments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years 4, 5 and 6</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General and basic examinations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specialised system examinations – a wider range each year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Problem list</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Differential diagnosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discussion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standards for Case Reports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Year 5</th>
<th>Year 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meets all general standards</td>
<td>Meets all general standards</td>
<td>Meets all general standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sections complete and appropriate for case</td>
<td>History and clinical examination recorded clearly and concisely</td>
<td>History and clinical examination recorded clearly and concisely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main problem(s) identified, and short differential diagnosis proposed</td>
<td>Problem list and differential diagnosis are accurate and comprehensive</td>
<td>Problem list and differential diagnosis are accurate and comprehensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic management plan outlined</td>
<td>Detailed, appropriate management plan developed, with clinical reasoning</td>
<td>Detailed, appropriate management plan developed, with clinical reasoning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Standards for Case Reports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Short discussion (1-2 pp) on aspect of case: may be pathophysiological, diagnostic, therapeutic or professional in nature, and it must relate back to the case and assist your learning</th>
<th>Discussion shows understanding of important clinical, ethical, professional or cultural issue(s)</th>
<th>Discussion shows understanding of important clinical, ethical, professional or cultural issue(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical consultation and case report (excl. discussion) are completed in a timely fashion (~1 hour for medical admission)</td>
<td>Case report identifies all important aspects of case and its management, including psychosocial and preventative aspects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference all sources</td>
<td>A brief list of references is provided</td>
<td>A detailed referenced discussion is submitted when requested</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grading case reports

For each clinical attachment, departments and coordinators should provide an indication of the weighting given to individual case reports and any specific standards or formats required. You will find that most departments will use the following assessment standard, or one that is very similar to it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Well-structured, logical with discussion significantly above expected standard (and handed in on time.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The expected standard for Year 5. Meets all general standards (accurate, referenced, legible, dated and named), complete in all areas, detailed management plan developed and discussion shows understanding of important clinical issues (1-2 pages plus references) presented which relates to the patient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Below expected standard but has remediable features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A very poor report that is unacceptable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not handed in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Not assessed this attachment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 2: Selective Learning Agreement

Purpose of the Selective

The Selective experience provides a professional environment in which you may seek a workplace opportunity to:

- Develop increased competence and confidence in a medical discipline that you require more exposure in;
- Develop in-depth knowledge in a medical discipline and apply it to more complex clinical situations;
- Develop appropriate research skills and methods by constructively participating in an ongoing research project;
- Develop knowledge and skills in areas not covered in depth (e.g., unorthodox medicine) in the undergraduate curriculum;
- Overcome remedial deficiencies in clinical performance, as directed by the Board of Examiners.

Roles and Responsibilities

While the supervisor is responsible for ensuring the opportunity of experience is available, it is up to the individual student to gain the required experience and make the most of the opportunities made available by the supervisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Student is responsible for:</th>
<th>The Supervisor is responsible for:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Securing a suitable Supervisor (by application process if at DHB or individually if non-DHB)</td>
<td>Acting as a guide, coach and role model for the Student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiating the learning outcomes for this experience</td>
<td>Meeting regularly with the Student to review experience gained and guide learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitting the completed Learning Agreement via Canvas by Thursday midnight of week 1</td>
<td>Helping to transfer information to a new Supervisor if required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completing the Selective period and ensuring that he/she meets with the Supervisor to review experience gained</td>
<td>Completing the Supervisor Report within 1 week of the completed attachment; highlighting concerns or excellence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing the report of the Selective and submitting via Canvas by Thursday midnight after selective end</td>
<td>Sending the Supervisor Report to the University or delegating to the student</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Please note: illegible documents will be returned. Feel free to type.
Selective Learning Agreement

Student:    Student ID:    
Student email+ phone: 
Supervisor and location: 
Selective dates and cycle: 
Selective speciality/ focus: 
Selective dates and cycle: 

OVERALL GOAL: What is the overall aim for your selective?


OBJECTIVES: List 3 or more key learning objectives to focus on. Consider the MBChB Learning Outcomes (listed on page 4) and be specific and realistic e.g. gain confidence in acute assessment, learn research skills esp. data collection and analysis.

1. 
2. 
3. 

SUCCESS CRITERIA: How will you know if you have achieved your objectives? Identify 3+ outputs/ standards to be met e.g. completion of 2 mini-CEX, logbook with reflections, completion of paper, independent examination without major omissions.

1. 
2. 

Supervisor’s Responsibilities

I agree to provide the following support for the student to assist their learning during the Selective period.

- Meet student at beginning of Selective
- Outline timetable and learning opportunities
- Meet student regularly to check progress
- Review and mark written work e.g. Cases, project (if done)
- Meet student at end of Selective
- Complete supervisor report at the end of the Selective and return to the Selective Co-ordinator at mpd@auckland.ac.nz

Notes for Supervisor: Any unexplained absence, untoward or unprofessional behaviour or any issue of concern should be reported to the University of Auckland at mpd@auckland.ac.nz

Students should be advised of any issues in a timely manner in order to give them the opportunity to address these issues.

Student signature:................................................................................................................Date:.........................

Supervisor signature:..........................................................................................Date:.........................

NB: Keep the original Selective Learning Agreement for your reference and upload the completed and signed to CANVAS by 4pm on the Thursday of the first week of your Selective:

* ALL documents should be returned by students via Canvas
Any issues? Email mpd@auckland.ac.nz

SLA approved by
Dr Laura Chapman
Selective Co-ordinator
l.chapman@auckland.ac.nz

Date.......................
P. Appendix 3: MBChB Graduate Learning Outcomes

Domain 1: Applied Science for Medicine

Graduates will, with a broad scientific body of knowledge encompassing biological, behavioural and social sciences:
1. Discuss the normal structure, function and development of the human body and mind at all stages of life, the factors that may disturb these, and the interactions between body and mind;
2. Apply the scientific body of knowledge appropriately to common and important clinical problems and to the management of patients;
3. Apply scientific principles, research methodologies and evidence to improve practice and the health of individuals and communities.

Domain 2: Clinical and Communication Skills

Graduates will, with a culturally competent, empathetic patient-centred approach and with skills appropriate for the stage and setting of practice:
4. Competently
   - elicit clear, comprehensive and relevant case histories;
   - perform routine clinical examinations;
   - select and interpret appropriate diagnostic investigations;
   - perform a range of procedures for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes;
   - synthesise and integrate information to formulate differential diagnoses;
   - develop and implement a clinical management plan;
   - inform and educate patients and their families.
5. Communicate sensitively and effectively with patients, their families and colleagues using a process of shared decision-making where appropriate;
6. Access, evaluate and use new knowledge and information sources to support clinical decision-making.

Domain 3: Personal and Professional Skills

Graduates will:
7. Practise ethically and with regard to medicolegal obligations;
8. Practise self-reflection in personal and professional settings;
9. Explain the influence of own culture and that of the health system on patient and population health outcomes;
10. Apply a range of approaches to maintain psychological, physical and overall wellbeing to themselves and others;
11. Demonstrate the capacity for independent critical thought, rational inquiry and self-directed learning;
12. Use appropriate teaching and learning strategies to educate themselves, peers, other health care professionals and the community;
13. Work as a constructive and collaborative health care team member and as a leader for elements of health care, with respect for complementary skills and competencies;
14. Make appropriate decisions in situations of incomplete knowledge, complexity/ambiguity, or resource constraint.

Domain 4: Hauora Māori

Graduates will, with a critical understanding of the social, cultural, political, economic and environmental determinants impacting on Māori health:
15. Engage in a culturally safe manner with Māori individuals, whānau and communities;
16. Identify approaches to reducing and eliminating health inequities including actively challenging racism;
17. Engage in a process of reflection on own practice, as it relates to obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi.

Domain 5: Population Health

To guide practice and to improve health care in New Zealand, graduates will:
18. Identify feasible strategies to improve health that incorporate the broader determinants of health at community and population level;
19. Identify major threats to health and critique trends in health care delivery in New Zealand and internationally;

Phase 3 (Year 5) Guidebook V1
Date Issues/Updated: TBD
Page 223 of 225
20. Apply the principles of health promotion, population screening and disease management involving individuals and populations to a range of health care settings.